Organization for the Advancement of Structured Information Systems Business Transaction Protocol

An OASIS Committee Specification *CURRENT STATUS : internal committee draft*

Version 1.0 [0.9.0.4]

DD Mmm 2001 *[12 January 2002 18:03]*

<u>Change marks relative to 0.9.0.2</u>

Working draft 0.1 (pre-London)	14 June 2001
Working draft 0.2 (London)	18 June 2001
Working draft 0.3a (circulated)	12 July 2001
Working draft 0.3c (circulated)	20 July 2001
Working draft 0.4 (circulated; incorporates PRF material)	25 July 2001
Working draft 0.6 (State tables)	31 August 2001
Working Draft 0.9	24 October 2001
Working Draft 0.9.0.1 – minor editorials issues applied	16 November 2001
Working Draft 0.9.0.2 – issue resolutions balloting to 10 Dec 2001	4 December 2001
Working Draft 0.9.0.3 – possible solution to msging issues	11 December 2001
Working Draft 0.9.0.4 – issue 79 solution, revise msging issues	12 January 2002

14 Copyright and related notices

Copyright © The Organization for the Advancement of Structured Information Standards
(OASIS), 2001. All Rights Reserved.

19 This document and translations of it may be copied and furnished to others, and derivative 20 works that comment on or otherwise explain it or assist in its implementation may be 21 prepared, copied, published and distributed, in whole or in part, without restriction of any 22 kind, provided that the above copyright notice and this paragraph are included on all such 23 copies and derivative works. However, this document itself may not be modified in any way, 24 such as by removing the copyright notice or references to OASIS, except as needed for the 25 purpose of developing OASIS specifications, in which case the procedures for copyrights 26 defined in the OASIS Intellectual Property Rights document must be followed, or as required 27 to translate it into languages other than English. 28

The limited permissions granted above are perpetual and will not be revoked by OASIS or its
 successors or assigns.

This document and the information contained herein is provided on an "AS IS" basis and
 OASIS DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT
 NOT LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTY THAT THE USE OF THE INFORMATION
 HEREIN WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY RIGHTS OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF
 MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

39 OASIS takes no position regarding the validity or scope of any intellectual property or other 40 rights that might be claimed to pertain to the implementation or use of the technology 41 described in this document or the extent to which any license under such rights might or 42 might not be available; neither does it represent that it has made any effort to identify any 43 such rights. Information on OASIS's procedures with respect to rights in OASIS 44 specifications can be found at the OASIS website. Copies of claims of rights made available 45 for publication and any assurances of licenses to be made available, or the result of an attempt 46 made to obtain a general license or permission for the use of such proprietary rights by 47 implementors or users of this specification, can be obtained from the OASIS Executive 48 Director. 49

50 OASIS invites any interested party to bring to its attention any copyrights, patents or patent 51 applications, or other proprietary rights which may cover technology that may be required to 52 implement this specification. Please address the information to the OASIS Executive 53 Director.

54

38

18

54 Acknowledgements

	byees of the following companies participated in the finalization of this specification as bers of the OASIS Business Transactions Technical Committee:
	BEA Systems, Inc.
	Bowstreet, Inc.
	Choreology Ltd.
	Entrust, Inc.
	Hewlett-Packard Co.
	Interwoven Inc.
	IONA Technologies PLC
	SeeBeyond Inc.
	Sun Microsystems Computer Corp.
	Talking Blocks Inc.
The p	rimary authors and editors of the main body of the specification were:
	Alex Ceponkus (alex@ceponkus.org)
	Peter Furniss (peter.furniss@choreology.com)
	Alastair Green (alastair.green@choreology.com)
Addit	ional contributions to its writing were made by
	Series Delel (cories delel@hee.com)
	Sanjay Dalal (<u>sanjay.dalal@bea.com</u>) Mark Little (<u>mark_little@hp.com</u>)
	aank Pal Takacsi-Nagy of BEA Systems Inc for his efforts in chairing the Technical nittee, and Karl Best of OASIS for his guidance on the organization of the Committee's
	In memory of Ed Felt
Ed F	In memory of Ed Felt Telt of BEA Systems Inc. was an active and highly valued contributor to the work of the OASIS Business Transactions Technical Committee.
V	elt of BEA Systems Inc. was an active and highly valued contributor to the work of the

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 3 of 151

99	Typographical and Linguistic Conventions and Style
100	
101	The initial letters of words in terms which are defined (at least in their substantive or
102	infinitive form) in the Glossary are capitalized whenever the term used with that exact
103	meaning, thus:
104	
105	Cancel
106	Participant
107	Application Message
108	
109	The first occurrence of a word defined in the Glossary is given in bold, thus:
110	
111	Coordinator
112	
113	Such words may be given in bold in other contexts (for example, in section headings or
114	captions) to emphasize their status as formally defined terms.
115	
116	The names of abstract BTP protocol messages are given in upper-case throughout:
117	
118	BEGIN
119	CONTEXT
120	RESIGN
121	
122	The values of elements within a BTP protocol message are indicated thus:
123	
124	BEGIN/atom
125	
126	BTP protocol messages that are related semantically are joined by an ampersand:
127	
128	BEGIN/atom & CONTEXT
129	BTP protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign:
130 131	B I P protocol messages that are transmitted together in a compound are joined by a + sign.
131	ENROL + VOTE
132	ENROL + VOIE
133	XML schemata and instances are given in Courier:
134	AWL schemata and instances are given in Courier.
136	 begin>
137	
138	Illustrative fragments of code in other languages, such as Java, are given in Lucida Console:
139	
140	int main (String[] args)
141	{
142 143	}
145	Terms such as MUST, MAY and so on, which are defined in RFC [TBD number], "[TBD
145	title]" are used with the meanings given in that document but are given in lowercase bold,
146	rather than in upper-case:

Page 4 of 151

147 148 149 150	An Inferior must send one of RESIGN, PREPARED or CANCELLED to its Superior.
--------------------------	--

151

151 C	ont	ents
--------------	-----	------

152		
153	Copyright and related notices	
154	Acknowledgements	
155	Typographical and Linguistic Conventions and Style	
156	Contents	
157	Part 1. Purpose and Features of BTP	
158	Introduction	
159	Development and Maintenance of the Specification	
160	Overview of the Business Transaction Protocol	
161	Part 2. Normative Specification of BTP	
162	Actors, Roles and Relationships	15
163	Relationships	
164	Roles involved in the outcome relationships	17
165	Superior	17
166	Inferior	
167	Enroller	
168	Participant	
169	Sub-coordinator	
170	Sub-composer	
171	Roles involved in the control relationships	
172	Decider	
173	Coordinator	
174	Composer	
175	Terminator	
176	Initiator	
177	Factory	
178	Other roles	
179	Redirector	
180 181	Status Requestor	
181	Abstract Messages and Associated Contracts Addresses	
182	Request/response pairs	
185	Compounding messages	
185	Extensibility	
186	Inferior handle	
187	Messages	
188	Qualifiers	
189	Messages not restricted to outcome or control relationships.	
190	CONTEXT	
191	CONTEXT_REPLY	
192	REQUEST_STATUS	
193	STATUS	
194	FAULT	
195	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES, INFERIOR_STATUSES	
196	Messages used in the outcome relationships	

Page 6 of 151

197	ENROL	40
198	ENROLLED	41
199	RESIGN	42
200	RESIGNED	43
201	PREPARE	44
202	PREPARED	45
203	CONFIRM	47
204	CONFIRMED	47
205	CANCEL	49
206	CANCELLED	51
207	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE	52
208	HAZARD	53
209	CONTRADICTION	54
210	SUPERIOR_STATE	
211	INFERIOR_STATE	
212	REDIRECT	
213	Messages used in control relationships	
214	BEGIN	62
215	BEGUN	
216	PREPARE_INFERIORS	
217	CONFIRM_TRANSACTION	
218	TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED	
219	CANCEL_TRANSACTION	
220	CANCEL_INFERIORS	
221	TRANSACTION_CANCELLED	
222	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES	
223	INFERIOR_STATUSES	
224	Groups – combinations of related messages	
225	CONTEXT & application message	
226	CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL	
227	CONTEXT_REPLY (& ENROL) & PREPARED / & CANCELLED	
228	CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL & application message (& PREPARED)	
229 230	BEGUN & CONTEXT BEGIN & CONTEXT	
230	Standard qualifiers	
231	Transaction timelimit	
232	Inferior timeout	
233	Minimum inferior timeout	
235	Inferior name	
235	State Tables	
230	Explanation of the state tables	
238	Status queries	
239	Decision events	
240	Disruptions – failure events	
241	Invalid cells and assumptions of the communication mechanism	
242	Meaning of state table events	
243	Persistent information	

244	Failure Recovery	104
245	Types of failure	104
246	Persistent information	105
247	Redirection	106
248	Terminator:Decider failures	107
249	XML representation of Message Set	107
250	Addresses	108
251	Qualifiers	108
252	Identifiers	109
253	Message References	109
254	Messages	109
255	CONTEXT	109
256	CONTEXT_REPLY	109
257	BEGIN	110
258	BEGUN	110
259	ENROL	110
260	ENROLLED	111
261	RESIGN	111
262	RESIGNED	112
263	PREPARE	112
264	PREPARED	112
265	CONFIRM	113
266	CONFIRMED	113
267	CANCEL	113
268	CANCELLED	114
269	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE	114
270	HAZARD	
271	CONTRADICTION	115
272	SUPERIOR_STATE	115
273	INFERIOR_STATE	115
274	REDIRECT	117
275	PREPARE_INFERIORS	117
276	CONFIRM_TRANSACTION	
277	TRANSACTION_CONFIRMED	
278	CANCEL_TRANSACTION	
279	CANCEL_INFERIORS	
280	TRANSACTION_CANCELLED	
281	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES	
282	INFERIOR_STATUSES	
283	REQUEST_STATUS	
284	STATUS	
285	FAULT	
286	Standard qualifiers	
287	Transaction timelimit	
288	Inferior timeout	
289	Minimum inferior timeout	
290	Compounding of Messages	124

291	Carrier Protocol Bindings	
292	Carrier Protocol Binding Proforma	
293	Bindings for request/response carrier protocols	
294	Request/response exploitation rules	
295	SOAP Binding	
296	Example scenario using SOAP binding	
297	SOAP + Attachments Binding	
298	XML Schema	
299	Conformance	
300	Part 3. Appendices	
301	A. Glossary	
302		

303

³⁰³ Part 1. Purpose and Features of BTP

305 Introduction

306 307

308

309

310

311312

321

329

335

304

This document, which describes and defines the Business Transaction Protocol (BTP), is a Committee Specification of the Organization for the Advancement of Structured Information Standards (OASIS). The standard has been authored by the collective work of representatives of ten software product companies (listed on page 3), grouped in the Business Transactions Technical Committee (BT TC) of OASIS.

The OASIS BTP Technical Committee began its work at an inaugural meeting in San Jose,
Calif. on 13 March 2001, and this specification was endorsed as a Committee Specification
by a [*** unanimous] vote on [*** date].

BTP uses a two-phase outcome coordination protocol to create atomic effects (results of
computations). BTP also permits the composition of such atomic units of work (atoms) into
cohesive business transactions (cohesions), which allow application intervention into the
selection of the atoms which will be confirmed, and of those which will be cancelled.

BTP is designed to allow transactional coordination of participants, which are part of services
offered by multiple autonomous organizations (as well as within a single organization). It is
therefore ideally suited for use in a Web Services environment. For this reason this
specification defines communications protocol bindings which target the emerging Web
Services arena, while preserving the capacity to carry BTP messages over other
communication protocols. Protocol message structure and content constraints are schematized
in XML, and message content is encoded in XML instances.

The BTP allows great flexibility in the implementation of business transaction participants.
Such participants enable the consistent reversal of the effects of atoms. BTP participants may
use recorded before- or after-images, or compensation operations to provide the "rollforward, roll-back" capacity which enables their subordination to the overall outcome of an
atomic business transaction.

The BTP is an interoperation protocol which defines the roles which software agents (actors) may occupy, the messages that pass between such actors, and the obligations upon and commitments made by actors-in-roles. It does not define the programming interfaces to be used by application programmers to stimulate message flow or associated state changes.

The BTP is based on a permissive and minimal approach, where constraints on
implementation choices are avoided. The protocol also tries to avoid unnecessary
dependencies on other standards, with the aim of lowering the hurdle to implementation.

- 344 345
- 346

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 10 of 151

346	Development and Maintenance of the Specification		
347			
348	For more information on the genesis and development of BTP, please consult the OASIS BT		
349	Technical Committee's website, at		
350			
351	http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/business-transactions/		
352			
353			
354	As of the date of adoption of this specification the OASIS BT Technical Committee is still in		
355	existence, with the charter of		
356			
357 358	maintaining the specification in the light of implementation experiences		
359 360	coordinating publicity for BTP		
360			
361	liaising with other standards bodies whose work affects or may be affected by		
362 363	BTP		
364	reviewing the appropriate time, in the light of implementation experience and		
365	user support, to put BTP forward for adoption as a full OASIS standard		
366			
367			
368	If you have a question about the functionality of BTP, or wish to report an error or to suggest		
369	a modification to the specification, please subscribe to:		
370			
371	bt-spec@lists.oasis-open.org		
372			
373	Any employee of a corporate member of OASIS, or any individual member of OASIS, may		
374 375	subscribe to OASIS mail lists, and is also entitled to apply to join the Technical Committee.		
375	The main list of the committee is:		
370	The main list of the committee is.		
378	business-transaction@lists.oasis-open.org		
379	business iransaction ensisted by openiory		
380			
381			
382			
383			
384			
504			

Overview of the Business Transaction Protocol

385 386 A Business Transaction is a consistent change in the state of a business relationship between 387 two or more parties. BTP provides means to allow the consistent and coordinated changes in the relationship as viewed from each party. 388 389 390 BTP assumes that for a given business transaction state changes occur, or are desired, in some 391 set of parties, and that these changes are related in some business-defined manner. 392 393 Typically business-defined messages ("application messages") are exchanged between the 394 parties to the transaction, which result in the performance of some set of operations. These 395 operations create provisional or tentative state changes (the transaction's effect). The 396 provisional changes of each party must either be confirmed (given final effect), or must be 397 cancelled (counter-effected). Those parties which are confirmed create an atomic unit, within which the business transaction should have a consistent final effect. 398 399 400 The meaning of "effect", "final effect" and "counter-effect" is specific to each business transaction and to each party's role within it. A party may log intended changes (as its effect) 401 402 and only process them as visible state changes on confirmation (its final effect). Or it may 403 make visible state changes and store the information needed to cancel (its effect), and then 404 simply delete the information needed for cancellation (its final effect). A counter-effect may 405 be a precise inversion or removal of provisional changes, or it may be the processing of 406 operations that in some way compensate for, make good, alleviate or supplement their effect. 407 408 To ensure that confirmation or cancellation of the provisional effect within different parties 409 can be consistently performed, it is necessary that each party should 410 411 □ determine whether it is able both to cancel (counter-effect) and to confirm (give final 412 effect to) its effect 413 414 □ report its ability or inability to cancel-or-confirm (its preparedness) to a central 415 coordinating entity 416 417 After receiving these reports, the coordinating entity is responsible for determining which of 418 the parties should be instructed to confirm and which should be instructed to cancel. 419 420 Such a two-phase exchange (ask, instruct) mediated by a central coordinator is required to achieve a consistent outcome for a set of operations. BTP defines the means for software 421 422 agents executing on network nodes to interoperate using a two-phase coordination protocol, 423 leading either to the abandonment of the entire attempted transaction, or to the selection of an internally consistent set of confirmed operations. 424 425 426 BTP centres on the bilateral relationship between the computer systems of the coordinating 427 entity and those of one of the parties in the overall business transaction. In that relationship a software agent within the coordinating entity's systems plays the BTP role of Superior for a 428 429 given transaction and one or more software agents within the systems of the party play the 430 BTP role of Inferior. Each Inferior has one Superior, therefore, while a single Superior may

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 12 of 151

have multiple Inferiors within each party to the transaction, and may be related to Inferiors
within multiple parties. Each Superior:Inferior pair exchanges protocol-defined messages.

433

445

454

466

434 An Inferior is associated with some set of operation invocations that creates effect 435 (provisional or tentative changes) within the party, for a given business transaction. The Inferior is responsible for reporting to its related Superior whether its associated operations' 436 437 effect can be confirmed/cancelled. A Superior is responsible for gathering the reports of all of its Inferiors, in order to ascertain which should be cancelled or confirmed. For example, if a 438 Superior is acting as an atomic Coordinator it will treat any Inferior which cannot prepare to 439 440 cancel/confirm as having veto power over the whole business transaction, causing the 441 Superior to instruct all its Inferiors to cancel. A Superior may, under the dictates of a 442 controlling application, increase or reduce the set of Inferiors to which a common confirm or 443 cancel outcome may be delivered. Thus, the set of prepared Inferiors may be larger than the 444 set of confirmed Inferiors.

446 An Inferior:Superior relationship is typically established in relation to one or more 447 application messages sent from one part of the application (linked to the Superior) to some 448 other part of the application to request the performance of operations that are to be subject to the confirm or cancel decision of the Superior. If an application is divided between a client 449 450 and a service, which use RPCs to communicate application requests and responses, then the 451 client would typically be associated with the Superior and the service would typically host the 452 Inferior(s), (BTP does not mandate such an application topology nor does it require the use of RPC or any other application communication paradigm.) 453

455 BTP defines a CONTEXT message that can be sent "in relation to" such application messages. On receipt of a CONTEXT, one or more Inferiors may be created and "enrolled" 456 with the Superior, establishing the Superior:Inferior relationships. The particular mechanisms 457 458 by which a CONTEXT is "related" to application messages is an issue for the application 459 protocol and its binding to carrier mechanisms. BTP does not require that the enrolment is requested by any particular entity - in a particular implementation this may be done by the 460 Inferior itself, by parts of the application or by other entities involved in the transmission of 461 the CONTEXT and the application messages. BTP defines a CONTEXT REPLY message 462 463 that can be sent on the return path of the CONTEXT to indicate whether the enrolment was 464 successful. Without CONTEXT_REPLY it would be possible for a Superior to have an 465 incorrect view of which Inferiors it was supposed to involve in its confirm decision.

- 467 It should be noted that this BTP specification recognises that:
- an Inferior may itself be a Superior to other BTP Inferiors; this occurs when some of
 the operations associated with the Inferior involve other application elements whose
 operations are to be subject to the confirm/cancel instruction sent to the Inferior. The
 specification treats any lower Inferiors as part of the associated operations;
- the requirement on an Inferior to be able to confirm or cancel does not include any specific mechanism to determine the isolation of the effects of operations; the requirement is only that the Inferior is able to confirm or cancel the operations, as their effects are known to the Superior and the application directly in contact with the Superior. Thus the confirm-or-cancel requirement may be achieved by performing all the operations and remembering a compensating counter operation (that will be

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 13 of 151

478	triggered by a cancel order); or by remembering the operations (having checked they
479	are valid) and performing them only if a confirm order is received; or by forbidding
480	any other access to data changed by the operations and releasing them in their
481	unchanged state (if cancelled) or their changed state (if confirmed); or by various
482	combinations of these. In addition, a cancellation may not return data to their original
483	state, but only to a state accepted by the application as appropriate to a cancelled
484	operation.
485	-

⁴⁹¹ Part 2. Normative Specification of BTP

493 Actors, Roles and Relationships

492

494

510

523

527

Actors are software agents which process computations. BTP actors are addressable for the purposes of receiving application and BTP protocol messages transmitted over some underlying communications or carrier protocol. (See section "Addressing" for more detail.)

BTP actors play roles in the sending, receiving and processing of messages. These roles are
associated with responsibilities or obligations under the terms of software contracts defined
by this specification. (These contracts are stated formally in the sections entitled "Abstract
Messages and Associated Contracts" and "State Tables".) A BTP actor's computations put
the contracts into effect.

505A role is defined and described in terms of a single business transaction. An implementation506supporting a role may, as an addressable entity, play the same role in multiple business507transactions, simultaneously or consecutively, or a separate addressable entity may be created508for each transaction. This is a choice for the implementer, and the addressing mechanisms509allow interoperation between implementations that make different choices.

511 Within a single transaction, one actor may play several roles, or each role may be assigned to 512 a distinct actor. This is again a choice for the implementer. An actor playing a role is termed 513 an "actor-in-role". 514

Actors may interoperate, in the sense that the roles played by actors may be implemented
using software created by different vendors for each actor-in-role. The section
"Conformance", gives guidelines on the groups of roles that may be implemented in a
partial, interoperable implementation of BTP.

519
520 The descriptions of the roles concentrate on the normal progression of a business transaction,
521 and some of the more important divergences from this. They do not cover all exception cases
522 - the message set definition and the state tables provide a more comprehensive specification.

524Note – A BTP role is approximately equivalent to an interface in some525distributed computing mechanisms, or a port-type in WSDL. The definition526of a role includes behaviour.

528 Relationships529

530 There are two primary relationships in BTP.

531Image: Between an application element that determines that a business transaction should be
completed (the role of Terminator) and the BTP actor at the top of the transaction tree
(the role of Decider);

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 15 of 151

534	
535 536 537	 Between BTP actors within the tree, where one (the Superior) will inform the other (the Inferior) what the outcome decision is.
538 539 540	These primary relationships are involved in arriving at a decision on the outcome of a business transaction, and propagating that decision to all parties to the transaction. Taking the path that is followed when a business transaction is confirmed:
541 542	1. The Terminator determines that the business transaction should confirm, if it can; or (for a Cohesion), which parts should confirm
543 544	2. The Terminator asks the Decider to apply the desired outcome to the tree, if it can guarantee the consistency of the confirm decision
545 546	3. The Decider, which is Superior to one or more Inferiors, asks its Inferiors if they can agree to a confirm decision (for a Cohesion, this may not be all the Inferiors)
547 548	4. If any of those Inferiors are also Superiors, they ask their Inferiors and so on down the tree
549	5. Inferiors that are not Superiors report if they can agree to a confirm to their Superior
550 551	6. Inferiors that are also Superiors report their agreement only if they received such agreement from their Inferiors, and can agree themselves
552 553 554 555	 Eventually agreement (or not) is reported to the Decider. If all have agreed, the Decider makes and persists the confirm decision (hence the term "Decider" – it decides, everything else just asked); if any have disagreed, or if the confirm decision cannot be persisted, a cancel decision is made
556	8. The Decider, as Superior tells its Inferiors of the outcome
557	9. Inferiors that are also Superiors tell their Inferiors, recursively down the tree
558 559 560	10. The Decider replies to the Terminator's request to confirm, reporting the outcome decision
561 562 563 564 565 566	There are other relationships that are secondary to Terminator:Decider, Superior:Inferior, mostly involved in the establishment of the primary relationships. <u>The various particular</u> relationships can be grouped as the "control" relationships – primarily Terminator:Decider, but also Initiator:Factory; and the "outcome" relationships – primarily Superior:Inferior, but also Enroller:Superior.
567 568 569 570	The two primary groups of relationships are linked in that a Decider is a Superior to one or more Inferiors. There are also similarities in the semantics of some of the exchanges (messages) within the relationships. However they differ in that
571 572 573 574	 All exchanges between Terminator and Decider are initiated by the Terminator (it is essentially a request/response relationship); either of Superior or Inferior may initiate messages to the other

Page 16 of 151

I

575 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588	 The Superior:Inferior relationship is recoverable – depending on the progress of the relationship, the two sides will re-establish their shared state after failure; the Terminator:Decider relationship is not recoverable The nature of the Superior:Inferior relationship requires that the two parties know of each other's addresses from when the relationship is established; the Decider does not need to know the address of the Terminator (provided it has some way of returning the response to a received message). In the following sections, the responsibility of each role is defined, and the messages that are sent or received by that role are listed. Note that some roles exist only to have a name for an actor that issues a message and receives a reply to that message. Some of these roles may be played by several actors in the course of a single business transaction.
589	Roles involved in the Superior:Inferioroutcome relationships
590 591	Superior
592	•
593	Accepts enrolments from Inferiors, establishing a Superior: Inferior relationship with each. In
594	cooperation with other actors and constrained by the messages exchanged with the Inferior,
595	the Superior determines the Outcome applicable to the Inferior and informs the Inferior by
596	sending CONFIRM or CANCEL. This outcome can be confirm only if a PREPARED
597	message is received from the Inferior, and if a record, identifying the Inferior can be
598	persisted. (Whether this record is also a record of a confirm decision depends on the
599	Superior's position in the business transaction as a whole.). The Superior must retain this
600	persistent record until it receives a CONFIRMED (or, in exceptional cases, CANCELLED or
601	HAZARD) from the Inferior.
602	
603	A Superior may delegate the taking of the confirm or cancel decision to an Inferior, if there is
604	only one Inferior, by sending CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE.
605	
606	A Superior may be Atomic or Cohesive; an Atomic Superior will apply the same decision to
607	all of its Inferiors; a Cohesive Superior may apply confirm to some Inferiors and cancel to
608	others, or may confirm some after others have reported cancellation. The set of Inferiors that
609	the Superior confirms (or attempts to confirm) is called the "confirm-set".
610	
611	If RESIGN is received from an Inferior, the Superior: Inferior relationship is ended; the
612	Inferior has no further effect on the behaviour of the Superior as a whole.
613	
614	A Superior receives
615	
616	ENROL
617	
618	to enrol a new Inferior, establishing a new Superior: Inferior relationship.
619	
620	A Superior sends
621	

Page 17 of 151

622 623	ENROLLED
623 624 625	in reply to ENROL, if the appropriate parameter on the ENROL asked for the reply.
626 627	A Superior sends
628 629 630 631 632 633 634	PREPARE CONFIRM CANCEL RESIGNED CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE SUPERIOR_STATE
635 636	to an enrolled Inferior.
637 638	A Superior receives
639 640 641 642 643 644	PREPARED CANCELLED CONFIRMED HAZARD RESIGN INFERIOR_STATE
645 646 647	from an enrolled Inferior.
647 648 649	Inferior
650 651 652	Responsible for applying the Outcome to some set of associated operations – the application determines which operations are the responsibility of a particular Inferior.
653 654 655 656 657 658	An Inferior is Enrolled with a single Superior (hereafter referred to as "its Superior"), establishing a Superior:Inferior relationship. If the Inferior is able to ensure that either a confirm or cancel decision can be applied to the associated operations, and can persist information to retain that condition, it sends a PREPARED message to the Superior. When the Outcome is received from the Superior, the Inferior applies it, deletes the persistent information, and replies with CANCELLED or CONFIRMED as appropriate.
659 660 661 662 663 664	If an Inferior is unable to come to a prepared state, it cancels the associated operations and informs the Superior with a CANCELLED message. If it is unable to either come to a prepared state, or to cancel the associated operations, it informs the Superior with a HAZARD message.
665 666 667 668	An Inferior that has become prepared may, exceptionally, make an autonomous decision to be applied to the associated operations, without waiting for the Outcome from the Superior. It is required to persist this autonomous decision and report it to the Superior with CONFIRMED or CANCELLED as a ppropriate. If, when CONFIRM or CANCEL is received, the

Page 18 of 151

669	autonomous decision and the decision received from the Superior are contradictory, the		
670	Inferior must retain the record of the autonomous decision until receiving a		
671	CONTRADICTION message.		
672			
673	An Inferior receives		
674			
675	PREPARE		
676	CONFIRM		
677	CANCEL		
678	RESIGNED		
679	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE		
680	SUPERIOR_STATE		
681			
682	from its Superior.		
683			
684	An Inferior sends		
685			
686	PREPARED		
687	CANCELLED		
688	CONFIRMED		
689	HAZARD		
690	RESIGN		
691	INFERIOR_STATE		
692			
693	to its Superior.		
694			
695	An Inferior receives REQUEST_STATUS and replies with STATUS. If it is also a Superior,		
696	the STATUS concerns the Inferior as a whole.		
697			
698	Enroller		
699			
700	Causes the enrolment of an Inferior with a Superior. This role is distinguished because in		
701	some implementations the enrolment request will be performed by the application, in some		
702	the application will ask the actor that will play the role of Inferior to enrol itself, and a		
703	Factory may enrol a new Inferior (which will also be Superior) as a result of receiving		
704	BEGIN&CONTEXT.		
705			
706	An Enroller sends		
707			
708	ENROL		
709			
710	to a Superior.		
711			
712	An Enroller receives		
713			
714	ENROLLED		
715			
/15			

Page 19 of 151

716	in reply to ENROL i	if the	Enroller asked for a response when the ENROL was sent.	
717				
718 719	An ENROL message sent from an Enroller that did not require an ENROLLED response may be modified <i>en route</i> to the Superior by an intermediate actor to ask for an ENROLLED			ay
719			e intermediate. (This may occur in the "one-shot" scenario, where a	n
720			ceived in relation to a CONTEXT_REPLY/related; the receiver of	.11
721 722			will need to ensure the enrolment is successful).	
722	UNIEAT_KE	FLI	will need to ensure the enforment is successful).	
	Dortioinant			
724 725	Participant			
723 726	An Infonion which is		violized for the numbers of an annihisation. Some annihisation	
720			cialized for the purposes of an application. Some application directly with the Participant, which is responsible for determining	
727			ition is possible for them, and for applying the outcome. ("associate	ad
728			volving another BTP Superior:Inferior relationship, in which this	eu
729 730	actor is the Superior		ivolving another BTP Superior.interior relationship, in which this	
730	actor is the Superior).		
732	The associated oper	ation	s may be performed by the actor that has the role of Participant, or	
733			by another actor, and only the confirm/cancel application is	
734	performed by the Pa			
735	performed by the ra	uucip		
736	In either case, the Pa	artici	pant, as part of becoming prepared (i.e. before it can send	
737			rior), will persist information allowing it apply a confirm decision t	0
738			ly a cancel decision. The nature of this information depends on the	
739	operations.	o upp	if a cancer decision. The nature of any information depends on the	
	operations.			
740	-	sible	approaches are:	
	-	sible	approaches are:	
740	-			
740 741	-	sible 0	The operations may be performed completely and the	
740 741 742	-		The operations may be performed completely and the Participant persists information to perform counter-effect	
740 741 742 743	-		The operations may be performed completely and the Participant persists information to perform counter-effect operations (compensating operations) to apply	
740 741 742 743 744	-	0	The operations may be performed completely and the Participant persists information to perform counter-effect operations (compensating operations) to apply cancellation;	
740 741 742 743 744 745	-		The operations may be performed completely and the Participant persists information to perform counter-effect operations (compensating operations) to apply cancellation; The operations may be just checked and not performed at	
 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 	-	0	The operations may be performed completely and the Participant persists information to perform counter-effect operations (compensating operations) to apply cancellation; The operations may be just checked and not performed at all; the Participant persists information to perform them to	
740 741 742 743 744 745	-	0	The operations may be performed completely and the Participant persists information to perform counter-effect operations (compensating operations) to apply cancellation; The operations may be just checked and not performed at	
 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 	-	0	The operations may be performed completely and the Participant persists information to perform counter-effect operations (compensating operations) to apply cancellation; The operations may be just checked and not performed at all; the Participant persists information to perform them to apply confirmation;	
740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747	-	0	The operations may be performed completely and the Participant persists information to perform counter-effect operations (compensating operations) to apply cancellation; The operations may be just checked and not performed at all; the Participant persists information to perform them to apply confirmation; The Participants persists the prior state of data affected by	
740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748	-	0	The operations may be performed completely and the Participant persists information to perform counter-effect operations (compensating operations) to apply cancellation; The operations may be just checked and not performed at all; the Participant persists information to perform them to apply confirmation;	
 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 	-	0 0 0	The operations may be performed completely and the Participant persists information to perform counter-effect operations (compensating operations) to apply cancellation; The operations may be just checked and not performed at all; the Participant persists information to perform them to apply confirmation; The Participants persists the prior state of data affected by the operations and the operations are performed; the Participant restores the prior state to apply cancellation;	
 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 	-	0	The operations may be performed completely and the Participant persists information to perform counter-effect operations (compensating operations) to apply cancellation; The operations may be just checked and not performed at all; the Participant persists information to perform them to apply confirmation; The Participants persists the prior state of data affected by the operations and the operations are performed; the Participant restores the prior state to apply cancellation; As the previous, but other access to the affected data is	
 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 	-	0 0 0	The operations may be performed completely and the Participant persists information to perform counter-effect operations (compensating operations) to apply cancellation; The operations may be just checked and not performed at all; the Participant persists information to perform them to apply confirmation; The Participants persists the prior state of data affected by the operations and the operations are performed; the Participant restores the prior state to apply cancellation;	
 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 752 	-	0 0 0	The operations may be performed completely and the Participant persists information to perform counter-effect operations (compensating operations) to apply cancellation; The operations may be just checked and not performed at all; the Participant persists information to perform them to apply confirmation; The Participants persists the prior state of data affected by the operations and the operations are performed; the Participant restores the prior state to apply cancellation; As the previous, but other access to the affected data is	
 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 752 753 	Note – Poss	0 0 0	The operations may be performed completely and the Participant persists information to perform counter-effect operations (compensating operations) to apply cancellation; The operations may be just checked and not performed at all; the Participant persists information to perform them to apply confirmation; The Participants persists the prior state of data affected by the operations and the operations are performed; the Participant restores the prior state to apply cancellation; As the previous, but other access to the affected data is	
 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 752 753 754 	-	0 0 0	The operations may be performed completely and the Participant persists information to perform counter-effect operations (compensating operations) to apply cancellation; The operations may be just checked and not performed at all; the Participant persists information to perform them to apply confirmation; The Participants persists the prior state of data affected by the operations and the operations are performed; the Participant restores the prior state to apply cancellation; As the previous, but other access to the affected data is	
 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 752 753 754 755 	Note – Poss	0 0 0	The operations may be performed completely and the Participant persists information to perform counter-effect operations (compensating operations) to apply cancellation; The operations may be just checked and not performed at all; the Participant persists information to perform them to apply confirmation; The Participants persists the prior state of data affected by the operations and the operations are performed; the Participant restores the prior state to apply cancellation; As the previous, but other access to the affected data is forbidden until the decision is known	
 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 752 753 754 	Note – Poss	0 0 0	The operations may be performed completely and the Participant persists information to perform counter-effect operations (compensating operations) to apply cancellation; The operations may be just checked and not performed at all; the Participant persists information to perform them to apply confirmation; The Participants persists the prior state of data affected by the operations and the operations are performed; the Participant restores the prior state to apply cancellation; As the previous, but other access to the affected data is	

Page 20 of 151

758 759	A sub-coordinator is the Inferior in one Superior:Inferior relationship and the Superior in one or more Superior:Inferior relationships.	
760 761 762 763	From the perspective of its Superior (the one the sub-coordinator is Inferior to), there is no difference between a sub-coordinator and any other Inferior. From this perspective, the "associated operations" of the sub-coordinator as an Inferior include the relationships with its	
764 765	Inferiors.	
766 767 768	A sub-coordinator does not become prepared (and send PREPARED to its Superior) until and unless it has received PREPARED (or RESIGN) from all its Inferiors. The outcome is propagated to all Inferiors.	
769 770	Sub-composer	
771 772 772	An Inferior which is also a Cohesive Superior.	
773 774 775 776	Like a sub-coordinator, a sub-composer cannot be distinguished from any other Inferior from the perspective of its Superior.	
777 778 779 780	A sub-composer is similar to a sub-coordinator, except that the constraints linking the different Inferiors concern only those Inferiors in the confirm-set. How the confirm-set is controlled, and when, is not defined in this specification.	
781 782 783 784	If the sub-composer is instructed to cancel, by receiving a CANCEL message from its Superior, the cancellation is propagated to all its Inferiors.	
785 786	Roles involved in the Terminator:Decider<u>control</u> relationship<u>s</u>	l
787 788	Decider	
789	A Superior that is not also the Inferior on a Superior:Inferior relationship. It is the top-node in	I
790	the transaction tree and receives requests from a Terminator as to the desired outcome for the	ļ
791	business transaction. If the Terminator asks the Decider to confirm the business transaction, it	
792	is the responsibility of the Decider to finally take the confirm decision. The taking of the	
793	decision is synonymous with the persisting of information identifying the Inferiors that are to	
794	be confirmed. An Inferior cannot be confirmed unless PREPARED has been received from it.	
795		
796	A Decider is instructed to cancel by receiving CANCEL_ <u>TRANSACTION</u> /whole.	I
797	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	ļ
798	A Decider that is an Atomic Superior (all Inferiors will have the same outcome) is a	
799	Coordinator. A Decider that is a Cohesive Superior (some Inferiors may cancel, some	
800	confirm) is a Cohesion.	
801		
802	All Deciders receive	
803	REQUEST_CONFIRM CONFIRM TRANSACTION	I
804	REQUEST_CANCEL_TRANSACTION/whole	ĺ

Page 21 of 151

805 806	REQUEST_STATUSESREQUEST INFERIOR STATUSES
800 807	All Deciders send
808	CONFIRMED_COMPLETE
809	CANCEL LED COMPLETE
810	INFERIOR_STATUSES
811	n (i Ektok_51111 oblo
812	A Decider also receives REQUEST_STATUS and replies with DECIDER_STATUS,
813	reporting its state as a whole.
814	
815	Coordinator
816	
817	A Decider that is an Atomic Superior. The same outcome decision will be applied to all
818	Inferiors (excluding any from which RESIGN is received).
819	
820	PREPARED must be received from all remaining Inferiors for a confirm decision to be taken.
821	
822	A Coordinator must make a cancel decision if
823	it is instructed to cancel by the Terminator
824	if CANCELLED is received from any Inferior
825	if it is unable to persist a confirm decision
826	
827	Composer
828	
829	A Decider that is a Cohesive Superior. If the Terminator requests confirmation of the
830	Cohesion, that request will determine the confirm-set of the Cohesion.
831	
832	PREPARED must be received from all Inferiors in the confirm-set (excluding any from
833 834	which RESIGN is received) for a confirm decision to be taken.
835	A Composer must make a concel desirion (applying to all Inferiors) if
835	A Composer must make a cancel decision (applying to all Inferiors) if it is instructed to cancel by the Terminator
837	if CANCELLED is received from any Inferior in the confirm-set
838	if it is unable to persist a confirm decision
839	in it is unable to persist a commin decision
840	A Composer may be asked to prepare some or all of its Inferiors by receiving
841	REQUEST PREPARE PREPARE INFERIORS. It issues PREPARE to any of those
842	Inferiors from which none of PREPARED, CANCELLED or RESIGNED have been
843	received, and replies to the REOUEST_PREPARE PREPARE INFERIORS with
844	INFERIOR_STATUSES.
845	
846	A Composer may be asked to cancel some of its Inferiors, but not itself, by receiving
847	REQUEST_CANCEL_INFERIORS/inferiors.
848	
849	In addition to the messages received by the Composer as a Decider, it receives
850	<u> </u>
851	REQUEST CANCEL/inferiors

Page 22 of 151

852	
853	Terminator
854	
855	Asks a Decider to confirm the business transaction, or instructs it to cancel all or (for a
856	Cohesion) part of the business transaction.
857	
858	All communications between Terminator and Decider are initiated by the Terminator. A
859	Terminator is usually an application element.
860	
861	A request to confirm is made by sending
	REQUEST_CONFIRM_CONFIRM_TRANSACTION to the target Decider. If the Decider is
863	a Cohesion Composer, the Terminator may select which of the Composer's Inferiors are to be
	included in the confirm-set. If the Decider is an Atom Coordinator, all Inferiors are included.
865	After applying the decision, the Decider replies with CONFIRMED <u>COMPLETE</u> ,
866 867	CANCEL <u>LED_COMPLETE</u> or (in the case of problems) INFERIOR_STATUSES.
868	A Terminator may ask a Composer (but not a Coordinator) to prepare some or all of its
869	Inferiors with REOUEST_PREPARE PREPARE INFERIORS/inferiors. The Composer
	replies with INFERIOR_STATUSES.
871	
872	A Terminator may send REQUEST_CANCEL_TRANSACTION to instruct the Decider to
873	cancel the whole business transaction, or, if it is a Cohesion Composer, some of its Inferiors.
874	The Decider replies with CANCELLED_COMPLETE if all Inferiors cancel successfully, and
875	with INFERIOR STATUSES in the case of problems., If the Decider is a Cohesion
876	Composer, the Terminator may send CANCEL_INFERIORS to cancel some of the Inferiors;
877	the Decider always replies with or for a selective cancel or in the case of problems,
878	INFERIOR_STATUSES.
879	
880	A Terminator may check the status of the Inferiors of the Decider by sending
	REQUEST_STATUSESREQUEST INFERIOR STATUSES. The Decider replies with
882	INFERIOR_STATUSES.
883	
	A Terminator sends
885 886	REQUEST_CONFIRM_CONFIRM_TRANSACTION REQUEST_CANCEL_TRANSACTION
887	CANCEL INFERIORS
888	<u>REQUEST_PREPARE INFERIORS/inferiors</u>
889	REQUEST STATUSES REQUEST INFERIOR STATUSES
890	
	A Terminator receives
892	CONFIRMED COMPLETE
893	CANCEL LED _COMPLETE
894	INFERIOR_STATUSES
895	DECIDER_STATUS
896	
897	Initiator
898	

Page 23 of 151

899	Requests a Factory to create a Superior – this will either be a Decider (representing a new
900	top-level business transaction) or a sub-coordinator or sub-composer to be the Inferior of an
901	existing business transaction.
902	
903	An Initiator sends
904	
905	BEGIN
906	BEGIN & CONTEXT
907	
908	to a Factory, and receives in reply
909	
910	BEGUN & CONTEXT
911	
912	Factory
913	
914	Creates Superiors and returns the CONTEXT for the new Superior. The following types of
915	Superior are created :
915 916	Superior are created.
	Decider which is either
917	Decider, which is either
918	Composer or
919	Coordinator
920	Sub-composer
921	Sub-coordinator
922	
923	A Factory receives
924	
925	BEGIN
926	BEGIN & CONTEXT
927	
928	and replies with
929	
930	BEGUN & CONTEXT
931	
932	If the BEGIN has no related CONTEXT, the Factory creates a Decider, either a Cohesion
933	Composer or an Atom Coordinator, as determined by the "superior type" parameter on the
934	BEGIN.
935	
936	If the BEGIN has a related CONTEXT, the new Superior is also enrolled as an Inferior of the
937	Superior identified by the CONTEXT, the new Superior is thus a sub-composer or sub-
938	coordinator, as determined by the "superior type" parameter on the BEGIN.
	coordinator, as determined by the superior type parameter on the bEOHV.
939	
940	
941	
942	Other roles
943	
944	Redirector
945	

Page 24 of 151

946	Sends a REDIRECT message to inform any actor that an address previously supplied for
947	some other actor is no longer appropriate, and to supply a new address or set of addresses to
948	replace the old one.
949	
950	A Redirector may send a REDIRECT message in response to receiving a message using the
951	old address, or may send REDIRECT at its own initiative.
952	If a Superior moves from the superior-address in its CONTEXT, or an Inferior moves from
953	the inferior-address in the ENROL message, the implementation must ensure that a
954	Redirector catches any inbound messages using the old address and replies with a
955	REDIRECT message giving the new address. (Note that the inbound message may itself be a
956	REDIRECT message.)
957	
958	A Redirector may also be used to change the address of other BTP actors.
959	
960	After receiving a REDIRECT message, the BTP actor must use the new address not the old
961	one, unless failure prevents it updating its information.
962	one, unless failure prevents it apouning its information.
963	Status Requestor
963 964	
965	Requests and receives the current status of a transaction tree node – any of an Inferior,
966	Superior or a Decider, or the current status of the nodes relationships with its Inferiors, if any.
967	The role of Status Requestor has no responsibilities – it is just a name for where the
968	REQUEST_STATUS and REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES comes from
969	(REQUEST INFERIOR STATUSES is also issued by a Terminator to a Decider).
970	<u>INEQUEST INTERIOR STATUSES is also issued by a Terminator to a Decider.</u>
971	A Status Requestor sends
972	A Status Requestor senus
973	REQUEST_STATUS
974	REQUEST_STATUSES REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES
975	<u>KEQUEST_INTERIOR_STATUSES</u>
976	and receives
977	
978	STATUS
979	INFERIOR_STATUSES
980	<u>INTERIOR_STATUSES</u>
981	in response.
982	in response.
982 983	The receiver of the request can refuse to provide the status information by replying with
983 984	<u>FAULT(StatusRefused).</u> The information returned in <u>STATUS</u> will always relate to the
985	transaction tree node as a whole (e.g. actor concerned in its role as an Inferior, even if it is
986	also a Superior).
980 987	also a Superior.
988	Abstract Messages and Associated Contracts
989	-
990	BT Protocol Messages are defined in this section in terms of the abstract information that has
991	to be communicated. These abstract messages will be mapped to concrete messages

to be communicated. These abstract messages will be mapped to concrete messages
communicated by a particular carrier protocol (there can be several such mappings defined).

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 25 of 151

993	
994	The abstract message set and the associated state table assume the carrier protocol will
995	
996	□ deliver messages completely and correctly, or not at all (corrupted messages will
997	not be delivered);
998	
999	□ report some communication failures, but will not necessarily report all (i.e. not all
1000	message deliveries are positively acknowledged within the carrier);
1001	
1002	□ sometimes deliver successive messages in a different order than they were sent;
1003	
1004	and
1005	
1006	does not have built-in mechanisms to link a request and a response
1007	
1008	Note that these assumptions would be met by a mapping to SMTP and more than met by
1009	mappings to SOAP/HTTP.
1010	
1011	However, when the abstract message set is mapped to a carrier protocol that provides a richer
1012	service (e.g. reports all delivery failures, guarantees ordered delivery or offers a
1013	request/response mechanism), the mapping can take advantage of these features. Typically in
1014	such cases, some of the parameters of an abstract message will be implicit in the carrier
1015	mechanisms, while the values of other parameters will be directly represented in transmitted
1016	elements.
1017	
1018	
1019	Addresses
1020	
1021	All of the messages except CONTEXT and CONTEXT_REPLY have a "target address"
1022	parameter and many also have other address parameters. These latter identify the desired
1023	target of other messages in the set. In all cases, the exact value will invariably have been
1024	originally determined by the implementation that is the target or desired future target.
1025	
1026	The detailed format of the address will depend on the particular carrier protocol, but at this
1027	abstract level is considered to have three parts. The first part, the "binding name", identifies
1028	the binding to a particular carrier protocol – some bindings are specified in this document,
1029	others can be specified elsewhere. The second part of the address, the "binding address", is
1030	meaningful to the carrier protocol itself, which will use it for the communication (i.e. it will
1031	permit a message to be delivered to a receiver). The third part, "additional information", is
1032	not used or understood by the carrier protocol. The "additional information" may be a
1033	structured value.
1034	
1035	When a message is actually transmitted, the "binding name" of the target address will identify
1036	which carrier protocol is in use and the "binding address" will identify the destination, as
1037	known to the carrier protocol. The entire binding address is considered to be "consumed" by
1038	the carrier protocol implementation. All of it may be used by the sending implementation, or
1039	some of it may be transmitted in headers, or as part of a URL in the carrier protocol, but then

Page 26 of 151

1040 1041 1042 1043 1044 1045 1046 1047	used or consumed by the receiving implementation of the carrier protocol to direct the BTP message to a BTP-aware entity (BTP-aware in that it is capable of interpreting the BTP messages). The "additional information" of the target address will be part of the BTP message itself and used in some way by the receiving BTP-aware entity (it could be used to route the message on to some other BTP entity). Thus, for the target address, only the "additional information" field is transmitted in the BTP message and the "additional information" is opaque to parties other than the recipient.
1048 1049	For other addresses in BTP messages, all three components will be within the message.
1050 1051 1052 1053	All messages that concern a particular Superior:Inferior relationship have an identifier parameter for the target side as well as the compound target address. This allows full flexibility for implementation choices – an implementation can:
1054 1055 1056	a) Use the same binding address and additional information for multiple business transactions, using the identifier parameter to locate the relevant state information;
1057 1058 1059	b) Use the same binding address for multiple business transactions and use the additional information to locate the information; orc) Use a different binding address for each business transaction.
1060 1061 1062 1063 1064	Which of these choices is used is opaque to the entity sending the message – both parts of the address and the identifier originated at the recipient of this message (and were transmitted as parameters of earlier messages in the opposite direction). In cases b) and c), the identifier is to some extent redundant, although interoperation requires that it always be present.
1065 1066 1067 1068 1069 1070 1071 1072 1073	BTP recovery requires that the state information for a Superior or Inferior is accessible after failure and that the peer can distinguish between temporary inaccessibility and the permanent non-existence of the state information. As is explained in 'Redirection' below, BTP provides mechanisms – having a set of BTP addresses for some parameters, and the REDIRECT message – that make this possible, even if the recovered state information is on a different address to the original one (as may be the case if case c) above is used).
1074	Request/response pairs
1075 1076 1077 1078 1079 1080 1081 1082 1083 1084 1085	Many of the messages combine in pairs as a request and its response. However, in some cases the response message is sent without a triggering request, or as a possible response to more than one type of request. To allow for this, the abstract message set treats each message as standalone; but where a request does expect a reply, a "reply-address" parameter will be present. For any message with a reply address parameter, in the case of certain errors, a FAULT message will be sent to the reply address instead of the expected reply. For messages which are specified as sent between Superior and Inferior, a FAULT message is sent to the peer.

Page 27 of 151

1086 1087	Compounding messages
1087	BTP messages may be sent in combination with each other, or with other (application)
1088	messages. There are two cases:
1082	messages. There are two cases.
1090	a) Sonding the massages together where the combination has compare
	a) Sending the messages together where the combination has semantic
1092 1093	significance. One message is said to be "related to" the other <u>– the combination</u>
	is termed a "group"
1094 1095	 b) Sending of the messages <u>where the combination</u> has no semantic significance, but is merely a convenience or optimisation. This is termed "bundling" <u>– the</u>
	combination $\frac{-112}{-112}$ is termed a "bundle".
1096 1097	combination . Is termed a bundle .
1097 1098	The form Λ & D is used to refer to a combination (group) where massage D is sent in relation
	The form A&B is used to refer to a combination (group) where message B is sent in relation $(a + b)$ where message B is sent in relation
1099	to A ("relation" is asymmetric). The form A+B is used to refer to A and B bundled together-
1100	the transmission of the bundle " $A+B$ " is semantically identical to the transmission of A
1101 1102	followed by the transmission of B.
	Only contain combinations of massages are possible in a group, and the magning of the
1103 1104	Only certain combinations of messages are possible in a group, and the meaning of the
	relation is specifically defined for each such combination in the next section. A particular
1105	group is treated as a unit for transmission – it has a single target address. This is usually that
1106	of one of the messages in the group – the specification for the group defines which.
1107	A "hundle" of massages may contain both unrelated massages and around of related
1108 1109	<u>A "bundle" of messages may contain both unrelated messages and groups of related</u>
1109	messages. The only constraint on which messages and groups can be bundled is that In both cases the all messages will have the same binding address, but may have different "additional
1110	
1111	information" values. (Messages within a related group may have different addresses, where the rules of their relatedness permit this). Unless constrained by the hinding, any messages or
	the rules of their relatedness permit this). Unless constrained by the binding, any messages or
1113 1114	groups that are to be sent to the same binding address may be bundled – the fact that the binding addresses are the same is a pagesery and sufficient condition for the sender to
1114	binding addresses are the same is a necessary and sufficient condition for the sender to
1115	determine that the messages can be bundled.
1110	A particular and important case of related messages is where a BTP CONTEXT message is
1117	sent related to an application message. In this case, the target of the application message
1118	defines the destination of the CONTEXT message. The receiving implementation may in fact
1110	remove the CONTEXT before delivering the application message to the application (Service)
1120	proper, but from the perspective of the sender, the two are sent to the same place.
1121	The compounding mechanisms, and the multi-part address structures, support the "one-wire"
1122	and "one-shot" communication patterns.
1123	and one-shot communication patients.
1124 1125	In "one-wire", all message exchanges between two sides of a Superior: Inferior relationship,
1125	including the associated application messages, pass via the same "endpoints". These
1120	"endpoints" may in fact be relays, routing messages on to particular actors within their
1127	domain. The onward routing will require some further addressing, but this has to be opaque to
1128	the sender. This can be achieved if the relaying endpoint ensures that all addresses for actors
1129	in its domain have the relay's address as their binding address, and any routing information it
1130	will need in its own domain is placed in the additional information. (This may involve the
1131	relay changing addresses in messages as they pass through it on the way out). On receiving a
1132	relay changing addresses in messages as drey pass unough it on the way out). On receiving a

Page 28 of 151

1133 1134	message, it determines the within-domain destination from the received additional information (which is thus rewritten) and forwards the message appropriately. The sender is
1135	unaware of this, and merely sees addresses with the same binding address, which it is
1136	permitted to bundle. The content of the "additional information" is a matter only for the relay
1137	- it could put an entire BTP address in there, or other implementation-defined information.
1138	Note that a quite different one-wire implementation can be constructed where there is no
1139	relaying, but the receiving entity effectively performs all roles, using the received identifiers
1140	to locate the appropriate state.

1142 "One-shot" communication makes it possible to send an application message, receive the 1143 application reply, enrol an Inferior to be responsible for the confirm/cancel of the operations 1144 of those message and inform the Superior that the Inferior is prepared, all in one two-way exchange across the network (e.g. one request/reply of a carrier protocol). concerns the 1145 bundling of application messages, especially where the application uses a request/response 1146 1147 paradigm. The application request is sent with a related CONTEXT message. The application 1148 response is sent with a related relation group of CONTEXT REPLY/related, with an 1149 ENROL/no-rsp-req message and a bundled-PREPARED message (assuming the operations 1150 succeeded and the Inferior has decided to be prepared). This is possible even if the Superior address is different from the address of the application element that sends the original 1151 1152 message (if the application exchange is request/reply, there may not even be an identifiable 1153 address for the application element). The target addresses of the ENROL and PREPARED 1154 (the Superior address) are not transmitted; the actor that was originally responsible for adding the CONTEXT to the outbound application message remembers the Superior address and 1155 forwards the ENROL and PREPARED appropriately.must have a binding address that is the 1156 same as the target address of the application response (i.e. the reply address for the client, as 1157 perceived by the Service) - otherwise the Service cannot determine that it should bundle the 1158 messages together. One-shot is thus a specialization of one-wire. 1159 1160

1161With "one-shot", if there are multiple Inferiors created as a result of a single application1162message, there is an ENROL and PREPARED message for each sent related to the1163CONTEXT_REPLY, with the application response and the CONTEXT_REPLY. If an1164operation fails, a CANCELLED message can be sent with the response instead of a1165PREPARED.

1166 If the CONTEXT has "superior-type" of "atom", then If subsequent messages to the same 1167 Service, with the same related CONTEXT/atom, can have their associated operations put 1168 1169 under the control of the same Inferior, and only a CONTEXT_REPLY/completed is sent back 1170 with the response (if the new operations fail, it will be necessary to send back CONTEXT REPLY/repudiated, or send CANCELLED). If the "superior type" on the 1171 1172 CONTEXT is "cohesive", each operation will require separate enrolment. 1173 1174 Whether the "one-shot" mechanism is used is determined by the implementation on the responding (Inferior) side. This may be subject to configuration and may also be constrained 1175 1176 by the application or by the binding in use. 1177 Where does that last bit on one-shot, one-wire belong. It needs to be in somewhere 1178 prf

1179

1141

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

1180 1181	Extensibility	
1182 1183 1184 1185 1186 1187 1188 1189 1190 1191	revision of this specification. The default for " implementation receiving an unrecognised par understood" shall not accept it (the FAULT va other errors, including lower-layer parsing/unr "must-be-understood" with the value "false" is any message, a receiving implementation shou	be-understood" sub-parameter as specified for rameter added to an existing message in a future must-be-understood" shall be "true", so an ameter without a "false" value for "must-be- lue "UnrecognisedParameter" is available, but marshalling errors may be reported instead). If is present as a sub-parameter of a parameter in ald ignore the parameter.
1192 1193 1194	How the sub-parameter is associated with the binding.	new parameter is determined by the particular
1194 1195 1196	No special mechanism is provided to allow for	the introduction of completely new messages.
1197 1198	Inferior handle	
1199 1200 1201 1202 1203 1204 1205 1206	individual Inferiors enrolled with the Decider, whole. These messages distinguish the Inferior created by the Decider and is unambiguous wi The "inferior handle" is distinct from the "infe	rs of Decider using an "inferior handle". This is thin the scope of the Decider . rior identifier" passed on an ENROL message he Inferior (or its enroller) and is required to be
1207 1208 1209 1210	within any of the individual addresses in that s identify the Inferior across all the places it mig responsibility for it).	set of BTP addresses - the identifier must
1210 1211 1212 1213 1214	The "inferior handle" is only used by the Term In messages between the Decider and its Infer- identifier are used.	
1215 1216	Messages	
1217 1218	Qualifiers	
1219 1220 1221	All messages have a Qualifiers parameter whic Qualifier has sub-parameters:	ch contains zero or more Qualifier values. A
	Sub-parameter	Туре
	qualifier name	string

qualifier namestringqualifier groupURI

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 30 of 151

		must-be-understood	Boolean
		to-be-propagated	Boolean
		content	Arbitrary – depends on type
1222		Content	Alburdiy depends on type
1222		Qualifier group ensures the Quali	fier name is unambiguous. Qualifiers in the
1223			ctional relationship. The qualifier group will
1225			ecification that defines the qualifier's meaning
1226			in this or other standard specifications, in
1227			nunity of users or of implementations or by
1228		bilateral agreement.	
1229		Qualifier nome distribution d	
1230 1231		that is unambiguous within the sco	meaning and use of the Qualifier, using a name
1231		that is unantoiguous within the sco	pe of the Quantier group.
1232		Must-be-understood if this has the	e value "true" and the receiving entity does
1233		not recognise the Qualifier type (or	
1235			ortedQualifier" shall be returned and the
1236		message shall not be processed. De	
1237			
1238			value "true" and the receiving entity passes the
1239			NTEXT, but can be other messages) onwards
1240 1241			r value shall be included. If the value is utomatically included if the BTP message is
1241			ntity does support the qualifier type, it is
1242			y contain another instance of the same type,
1244			is not considered propagation of the original
1245		qualifier.). Default is "false".	
1246			
1247			tructured) and meaning of the content is
1248		defined by the specification of the	Qualifier.
1249 1250			
1251	<u> </u>	-	not restricted to outcome or control
1252 1253	<u>relationshi</u>	ps.	
1253	The messa	ges in this section are used between	various roles. The CONTEXT message is used
1255			related to BEGIN or to BEGUN), and related
1256		· · ·	isiness transaction between parts of the
1257			ation relationship. Another use is when it is
1258			actory relationship. A CONTEXT_REPLY is
1259	used as the	reply to a CONTEXT.related to an	application 'message' and used on an
1260 1261			JEST_STATUS can be issued to, and or Inferior. FAULT message can be used on
1261			back to the sender of a message, except on an
1202	<u>uny relation</u>	ising to indicate an error condition (ner to the sender of a message, except on an

Page 31 of 151

1263 <u>Application: Application relationship where it is assumed that the application protocol will</u> 1264 <u>have its own means of coping with errors</u>.

1266 CONTEXT

1265

1267

A CONTEXT is supplied by (or on behalf of) a Superior and related to one or more application messages. (The means by which this relationship is represented is determined by the binding and the binding mechanisms of the application protocol.) The "superior type" parameter identifies whether the Superior will apply the same decision to all Inferiors enrolled using the same superior identifier ("superior type" is "atom") or whether it may apply different decisions ("superior type" is "cohesion").

	Parameter	Туре	
	address-as-superior	Set of BTP addresses	
	superior identifier	Identifier	
	reply-address	BTP address	
	superior type	cohesion/atom	•
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1275 1276			
1277 1278 1279		s to which ENROL and other messages from an this can be a set of alternative addresses.	
1280 1281	superior identifier identifies the superior	Superior within the scope of the address-as-	
1282 1283 1284 1285	This may be different each time t	ich a replying CONTEXT_REPLY is to be sent. he CONTEXT is transmitted – it refers to the EXT_REPLY for this particular transmission of	
1286 1287	the CONTEXT.		
1288 1289 1290	superior type identifies whether Atom. Default is atom.	the CONTEXT refers to a Cohesion or an	
1291 1292 1293 1294	qualifiers standardised or other timelimit" is carried by CONTE	qualifiers. The standard qualifier "Transaction XT.	
1295 1296 1297	target address parameter for CON messages <u>, BEGIN and BEGUN.</u>	TEXT as it is only transmitted in relation to the	I
1298 1299 1300	CONTEXT/cohesion and CONTE pe with the appropriate value.	XT/atom refer to CONTEXT messages with the	

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 32 of 151

1302 CONTEXT_REPLY

1301

1303 1304 CONTEXT_REPLY is sent after receipt of CONTEXT (related to application message(s)) to indicate whether all necessary enrolments have already completed (ENROLLED has been 1305 1306 received) or will be completed by ENROL messages sent in relation to the 1307 CONTEXT_REPLY or if an enrolment attempt has failed. CONTEXT_REPLY may be sent 1308 related to an application message (typically the response to the application message related to the CONTEXT). In some bindings the CONTEXT_REPLY may be implicit in the application 1309 1310 message. 1311

	Parameter	Туре	
	target-address	BTP address	
	superior-address	BTP address	
	superior identifier	Identifier	
	completion_status	complete/related/repudiated	
	Qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1312 1313 1314 1315	target-address the address be the "reply-address" fro	ess to which the CONTEXT REPLY is sent. This shall om the CONTEXT.	
1315 1316 1317 1318 1319		f the addresses from the address-as-superior from the eter is present in CONTEXT_REPLY to disambiguate	I
1320 1321	superior identifier the st	uperior identifier from the CONTEXT	
1322	completion_status: repo	orts whether all enrol operations made necessary by the	

receipt of the earlier CONTEXT message have completed. Values are 1324

Value	meaning
completed	All enrolments (if any) have succeeded already
Related	At least some enrolments are to be performed by ENROL messages related to the CONTEXT_REPLY. All other enrolments (if any) have succeeded already.
repudiated	At least one enrolment has failed. The implications of receiving the CONTEXT have not been honoured.
qualifiers standardised of	or other qualifiers.
	leted, CONTEXT_REPLY/related and to CONTEXT_REPLY messages with status having the

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 33 of 151

1330 appropriate value. The form CONTEXT_REPLY/ok refers to either of CONTEXT_REPLY/completed or CONTEXT_REPLY/related. 1331 1332 1333 If there are no necessary enrolments (e.g. the application messages related to the received 1334 CONTEXT did not require the enrolment of any Inferiors), then CONTEXT_REPLY/completed is used. 1335 1336 1337 If a CONTEXT_REPLY/repudiated is received, the receiving implementation must ensure 1338 that the business transaction will not be confirmed. 1339 1340 **REQUEST_STATUS** 1341

1342

1343 Sent to an Inferior. Superior or to a Decider to ask it to reply with STATUS. The receiver may reject the request with a FAULT(StatusRefused). 1344 1345

Parameter	Туре
target address	BTP address
reply address	BTP address
inferior-target-identifier	Identifier
transaction-identifier	Identifier-
Qualifiers	List of qualifiers

1346	
1347	target address the address to which the REQUEST_STATUS message is sent.
1348	This can be any of address-as-decider, address-as-inferior or address-as-
1349	superior. If the target is an Inferior, this will be the address as inferior on the
1350	ENROL message. If the target is a Decider, this will be the address-as-decider on
1351	the BEGUN message.
1352	
1353	reply address the address to which the replying STATUS should be sent.
1354	
1355	inferior target identifier The identifier for the business transaction, or part of
1356	business transaction whose status is sought. If the target-adddres is an address-as-
1357	decider, this parameter shall be the "transaction-identifier" on the BEGUN
1358	message. If the target-address is an address-as-inferior, this parameter shall be is
1359	an Inferior, the "inferior-identifier" on the ENROL message. If the target-address
1360	is a an address-as-superior, this parameter shall be the "superior-identifier" on the
1361	CONTEXT. Decider, this parameter shall be absent.
1362	
1363	transaction identifier If the target is a Decider, the "transaction-identifier" on
1364	the BEGUN message. If the target is an Inferior, this parameter shall be absent.
1365	
1366	qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers.
1367	· ·

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 34 of 151

	s of FAULT possible (sent to reply a	
	General	
		ne receiver is not prepared to report its status to
	sender of this message UnknownTransactio	n – if the target-identifier is unknown
		<u>n – n the targer dentitier is unknown</u>
STATUS		
Sent	by a Inferior, Superior or Decider in	reply to a REQUEST_STATUS, reporting the
		epresented by the Inferior or Decidesender.
	Parameter	Туре
	target address	BTP address
	respondersaddress-as-inferior	BTP address
	inferior-responders-identifier	Identifier
	status	See below
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers
	address on the REQUEST_S	which the STATUS is sent. This will be the re TATUS message
		rior the address of the sender of the STATUS
		inferior, address-as-decider, address-as-
		identifier, this determines who the message is rent addresses as multiple roles (as Decider, In
	or Superior), this shall be the	address on which the REOUEST STATUS w
		nferior, the address-as inferior as on the ENRC
		entifier, this determines who the message is fre
	the conderie of Decider this n	
	the sender is a Decider, this p	
	-	arameter shall be absent
	respondersinferior-identifie	
	respondersinferior-identifie responders-address. If the ser Inferior or Superior), this sha	r the identifier of the state, aligned with the ader has multiple roles in the transaction (as De ader the target-identifier on the
	respondersinferior-identifie responders-address. If the ser Inferior or Superior), this sha <u>REQUEST_STATUS</u> If the s	arameter shall be absent f the identifier of the state, aligned with the ader has multiple roles in the transaction (as De and the target-identifier on the cender is an Inferior, the inferior-identifier as o
	respondersinferior-identifie responders-address. If the ser Inferior or Superior), this sha <u>REQUEST_STATUS</u> If the s	r the identifier of the state, aligned with the ader has multiple roles in the transaction (as De ader the target-identifier on the
	respondersinferior-identifie responders-address. If the ser Inferior or Superior), this sha <u>REQUEST STATUS</u> If the send ENROL message. If the send address-as-decider If the second	The identifier of the state, aligned with the adder has multiple roles in the transaction (as De ander has multiple roles in the transaction (as De ander has multiple roles in the transaction (as De ander has multiple roles in the transaction (as De ander has multiple roles in the transaction (as December has a Decider, the address as decider on the address as a decider on th
	responders-inferior-identifie responders-address. If the ser Inferior or Superior), this sha REQUEST STATUS If the send ENROL message. If the send address-as-decider If the se BEGUN message (with the "	reaction of the state, aligned with the adder has multiple roles in the transaction (as De ander has multiple roles in the transaction (as De ander has multiple roles in the transaction (as De ander has multiple roles in the transaction (as De ander has multiple roles in the transaction (as De ander has multiple roles in the transaction of the address as decider on the transaction identifier", this determines who the
	responders-inferior-identifie responders-address. If the ser Inferior or Superior), this sha REQUEST STATUS If the send ENROL message. If the send address-as-decider If the se BEGUN message (with the "	T the identifier of the state, aligned with the ader has multiple roles in the transaction (as De ader has multiple roles in the transaction (as De ader has multiple roles in the transaction (as De better the target-identifier on the sender is an Inferior, the inferior-identifier as on the sender is a Decider, this parameter shall be absent.

Page 35 of 151

1406 1407

1408

1409

1410

1411

1412

transaction tree node is both Superior and Inferior (i.e. is a sub-coordinator or sub-composer), and two status values would be valid for the current state, it is the sender's option which one is used. status value Meaning from DeciderSuperior Meaning from Inferior Created Not applicable The Inferior exists (and is addressable) but it has not been enrolled with a Superior Enrolling Not applicable ENROL has been sent, but **ENROLLED** is awaited Active New enrolment of inferiors is The Inferior is enrolled possible: no decision has been made.

status states the current status of the transaction tree node represented by the sender. Some of the values are only issued if the sender is an Inferior. If the

Resigning Not applicable RESIGN has been sent; **RESIGNED** is awaited Resigned Not applicable **RESIGNED** has been received Not applicable Preparing PREPARE has been received: PREPARED has not been sent Prepared PREPARED has been sent: no Not applicable outcome has been received or autonomous decision made Confirming Confirm decision has been made CONFIRM has been received: or CONFIRM has been received CONFIRMED/response has not as Inferior but responses from bee sent inferiors are pending Confirmed CONFIRMED/responses have CONFIRMED/response has been received from all Inferiors been sent has been sent Cancel decision has been made CANCEL has been received or Cancelling auto-cancel has been decided but responses from inferiors are pending Cancelled CANCELLED has been CANCELLED has been sent sentreceived from all Inferiors cancel-Not applicable Autonomous cancel decision contradiction was made, CONFIRM received; CONTRADICTION has not been received Not applicable confirm-Autonomous confirm decision a satura al'atta sa was made CANCEL massived

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 36 of 151

		status value contradiction	Meaning from Decider S	<u>uperior</u>	Meaning from Inferior was made, CANCEL received; CONTRADICTION has not been received
		Hazard	A hazard has been report at least one Inferior	ted from	A hazard has been discovered; CONTRADICTION has not been receive d
		Contradicted	Not applicable		CONTRADICTION has been received
		Unknown	No state information for th transaction target identific exists; no such Decider et	er	No state information for the <u>target-</u> identifier exists ; no such Inferior exists
		Inaccessible	There may be state inform for this <u>target-</u> identifier bu cannot be reached/existe cannot be determined	ıt it	There may be state information for this <u>target</u> -identifier but it cannot be reached/existence cannot be determined
1413 1414 1415 1416	qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers. Types of FAULT possible (sent to address as decider)				
1417			Comoral		_
1418 1419	General InvalidTerminator – if Terminator address is unknown			tor address is unknown	
1420			UnknownTransaction		ransaction-identifier is unknown
1421 1422	FAULT				
1423 1424 1425	Sent	in reply to var	ious messages to report a	n error c	condition
1120		Parame	ter_	<u>Type</u>	
		target a	ddress	BTP ad	dress
		superior	<u>identifier</u>	Identifie	<u>r</u>
		inferior i	<u>dentifier</u>	<u>Identifie</u>	<u>er</u>
		fault typ	<u>e</u>	See bel	WC
		fault dat	<u>a</u>	See bel	WC
		qualifier	<u>'S</u>	List of q	ualifiers
1426 1427 1428 1429 1430		address		e or the a	e FAULT is sent. This may be the reply address of the opposite side XT or ENROL message

Page 37 of 151

I

1431	superior identifier the superior identifier as on the CONTEXT message and as
1432	used on the ENROL message (present only if the FAULT is sent to the superior).
1433	
1434	inferior identifier the inferior identifier as on the ENROL message (present only
1435	if the FAULT is sent to the inferior)
1436	
1437	fault type identifies the nature of the error, as specified for each of the main
1438	messages.
1439	
1440	fault data information relevant to the particular error. Each fault type defines the
1441	content of the fault data:
1442	

1443	fault type	meaning	fault data
	CommunicationFailure	Any fault arising from the carrier	Determined by the carrier
		mechanism and communication infrastructure.	mechanism and binding specification
	<u>DuplicateInferior</u>	An inferior with the same address and identifier is already enrolled with this Superior	The identifier
	<u>General</u>	Any otherwise unspecified problem	Free text explanation
	InvalidDecider	The address the message was sent to is not valid (at all or for this Terminator and transaction identifier)	The address
	InvalidInferior	The Superior is known but the Inferior identified by the address- as-inferior and identifier are not enrolled in it	The Inferior Identity (address-as- inferior and identifier)
	InvalidSuperior	The received identifier is not known or does not identify a known Superior	The identifier
	<u>StatusRefused</u>	<u>The receiver will not report the</u> request status (or inferior statuses) to this <u>StatusRequestor</u>	Free text explanation
	InvalidTerminator	The address the message was sent to is not valid (at all or for this Decider and transaction identifier)	The address
	<u>UnknownParameter</u>	A BTP message has been received with an unrecognised parameter	Free text explanation
	<u>UnknownTransaction</u>	<u>The transaction-identifier is</u> unknown	The transaction-identifier
	<u>UnsupportedQualifier</u>	A qualifier has been received that is not recognised and on which "must-be-Understood" is "true".	Qualifier group and name
	<u>WrongState</u>	The message has arrived when the recipient is in an invalid state.	
1444			

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 39 of 151

	<u>UnknownParameter</u>	<u>A BTP message has been</u> received with an unrecognised	Free text explana
	<u>q</u> u Qualifiers standardised	parameter or other qualifiers.	
	is capable of delivering mes	nism used for the transmission of sages in a different order than the s not sent and should be ignored	ey were sent in,
<u>REQL</u>	JEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES,	INFERIOR_STATUSES	
REOU just is other messa	sue FAULT(StatusRefused), a messages from Terminator to 1 ages used in the control relation ages involvedused in the Su DL uest to a Superior to ENROL a	S with INFERIOR STATUSES nd INFERIOR STATUSES is a Decider, these messages are desc uships. perior:Inferior outcome relation on Inferior. This is typically issue	lso used as a reply rribed below unde ationships
CON	FEXT message in relation to an		
CON	FEXT message in relation to a ctor issuing ENROL plays the		
CON			
CON	ctor issuing ENROL plays the	role of Enroller.	
CON	ctor issuing ENROL plays the Parameter	role of Enroller.	
CON	ctor issuing ENROL plays the Parameter target address	role of Enroller. type BTP address	
CON	ctor issuing ENROL plays the Parameter target address superior identifier	role of Enroller. type BTP address Identifier	
CON	ctor issuing ENROL plays the Parameter target address superior identifier reply requested	role of Enroller. type BTP address Identifier Boolean	
CON	ctor issuing ENROL plays the Parameter target address superior identifier reply requested reply address	role of Enroller. type BTP address Identifier Boolean BTP address	
CON	ctor issuing ENROL plays the Parameter target address superior identifier reply requested reply address address-as-inferior	role of Enroller. type BTP address Identifier Boolean BTP address Set of BTP addresses	

Page 40 of 151

1477	superior identifier. The a	uperior identifier as on the CONTEXT message		
1477 1478	Superior Identifier. The s	upenor identifier as on the CONTEXT message		
1479	reply requested true if a	n ENROLLED response is required, false otherwise.		
1480	Default is false.			
1481				
1482	reply address the address	s to which a replying ENROLLED is to be sent, if		
1483		f this field is absent and "reply requested" is true, the		
1484		ent to the "address-as-inferior" (or one of them, at		
1485	sender's option)			
1486	-			
1487	address-as-inferior the a	ddress to which PREPARE, CONFIRM, CANCEL and		
1488	SUPERIOR_STATE mes	sages for this Inferior are to be sent.		
1489				
1490	inferior identifier an iden	tifier that unambiguously identifies this Inferior within		
1491		dress-as-inferior set of BTP-addresses.		
1492				
1493	qualifiers standardised or	other qualifiers. The standard qualifier "Inferior		
1494	name" may be present.			
1495				
1496	Types of FAULT possible (sent to Rep	ply address)		
1497				
1498	General			
1499		if superior identifier is unknown		
1500	DuplicateInferior	DuplicateInferior – if inferior with at least one of the set address-as-		
1501		inferior the same and the same inferior identifier is already enrolled		
1502		WrongState – if it is too late to enrol new Inferiors (generally if the		
1503		dy sent a P REPARED message to its superior or		
1504	terminator, or if it	has already issued CONFIRM to other Inferiors).		
1505				
1506		ENROL message with "reply requested" having the		
1507		s to an ENROL message with "reply requested" having		
1508 1509	the value "false"			
1510	ENPOL /no rep reg is typically sent in	relation to CONTEXT_REPLY/related. ENROL/rsp-		
1510		PLY/completed will be used (after the ENROLLED		
1512	message has been received.)	E l'écompleted win de dised (after the ENROELEED		
1512	message has been received.)			
1514	ENROLLED			
1515				
1516	Sent from Superior in reply to an ENF	ROL/rsp-req message, to indicate the Inferior has been		
1517		re be included in the termination exchanges)		
1518				
	Parameter	Туре		
	target address	BTP address		
	inferior identifier	Identifier		

Page 41 of 151

		Parameter	Туре	
		inferior-handle	Handle	
		Qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1519				
1520		-	which the ENROLLED is sent. This will be the	
1521 1522		reply address from the ENROL i reply address was empty)	message (or one of the address-as-inferiors if the	
1523		Toply address was empty)		
1524		inferior identifier The inferior i	dentifier as on the ENROL message	
1525				
1526 1527			dle that will identify this newly enrolled Inferior n messages between the Superior (acting as a	
1527			is parameter is optional. The value shall be	
1529		different for each enrolled Inferi		
1530				
1531 1532		qualifiers standardised or other	qualifiers.	
1532	No FAUL	Γ messages are issued on receiving	2 ENROLLED.	
1534		e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e		
1535	DEGLON			
1536 1537	RESIGN			
1537	Sent from	an enrolled Inferior to the Superio	r to remove the Inferior from the enrolment. This	
1539	can only be sent if the operations of the business transaction have had no effect as perceived			
1540	by the Infe	by the Inferior.		
1541 1542	RESIGN n	nay be sent at any time prior to the	e sending of a PREPARED or CANCELLED	
1543			GN may be sent in response to a PREPARE	
1544	message.			
1545		Devenuetor	hma	
		Parameter	type	
		target address	BTP address	
		superior identifier	identifier	
		address-as-inferior	Set of BTP addresses	
		inferior identifier	identifier	
		response requested	Boolean	
		Qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1546				
1547			which the RESIGN is sent. This will be the	
1548 1549	superior address as used on the ENROL message.			
1549		superior-identifier The superior	r identifier as on the ENROL message	
1000			in on the Livitor inconge	

 $\label{eq:superior-identifier} \mbox{ superior-identifier as on the ENROL message}$

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 42 of 151

1551				
1552	a	address-as-inferior The address-as-inferior as on the earlier ENROL message		
1553	(v	(with the inferior identifier, this determines who the message is from)		
1554				
1555	in	inferior-identifier The inferior identifier as on the earlier ENROL message		
1556				
1557	re	sponse-requested is a	set to "true" if a RESIGNED response is required	
1558		response -requested is set to "true" if a RESIGNED response is required.		
1559	a	qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers.		
	qu	udimers standardised o	n ouler quantiers.	
1560	Note DECL	CN is acquired ont to may	adapter eats in some other protocols, but can be issued	
1561		GN is equivalent to rea	adonly vote in some other protocols, but can be issued	
1562 1563	early.			
	T	П.Т	1	
1564	Types of FAU	JLT possible (sent to add	aress-as-interior)	
1565				
1566		General		
1567			- if superior identifier is unknown	
1568			if no ENROL had been received for this address-as-	
1569		inferior and ident	tifier (Inferior Identity)	
1570		WrongState – if	a PREPARED or CANCELLED has already been	
1571		received by the S	uperior from this Inferior	
1572				
1573	The form RES	SIGN/rsp-req refers to a	n RESIGN message with "reply requested" having the	
1574	value "true"; I	alue "true"; RESIGN /no-rsp-req refers to an RESIGN message with "reply requested"		
1575	having the val	the value "false"		
1576	C			
1577				
1578	RESIGNED			
1579				
1580	Sent in reply t	to a RESIGN/rsp-req me	essage.	
1581				
1001	D	arameter	Тиро	
	Г	arameter	Туре	
	ta	irget address	BTP address	
	in	ferior identifier	Identifier	
	qu	ualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1582				
1583	ta	irget address the addre	ess to which the RESIGNED is sent. This will be the	
1584		address-as-inferior from the ENROL message.		
1585	ŭ	address-as-interior from the Enricol message.		
1586	in	ferior identifier The in	ferior identifier as on the earlier ENROL message for	
1580	th	nis Inferior.	nerior identifier as on the earlier ENKOL message for	
1588	u	no michor.		
		ualifiers atomdordized a	r other qualifiers	
1589 1590	q	qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers.		
1390				

Page 43 of 151

- 1591After receiving this message the Inferior will not receive any more messages with this1592address-as-inferior and identifier.
- 1594 No FAULT messages are issued on receiving RESIGNED.

1596 **PREPARE**

1593

1595

1597

1598 Sent from Superior to an Inferior from whom ENROL but neither CANCELLED nor
 1599 RESIGN have been received, requesting a PREPARED message. PREPARE can be sent after
 1600 receiving a PREPARED message.

1601
 1602 Sent from a Terminator to a Composer to tell it to prepare all or some of its inferiors, by
 1603 sending PREPARE to any that have not already sent PREPARED, RESIGN or
 1604 CANCELLED to the Composer. If the inferiors list parameter is absent, the request applies to
 1605 all the inferiors; if the parameter is present, it applies only to the identified inferiors of the
 1606 Composer.
 1607

1007		
	Parameter	Туре
	target address	BTP address
	inferior identifier	Identifier
	reply address	BTP address
	transaction identifier	Identifier
	inferiors-list	List of inferior handles
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers
1608		
1609 1610		hich the PREPARE message is sent. When sent II be the address-as-inferior from the ENROL
1610	1	nator to Composer, this will be the decider-
1612	address from the BEGUN message	
1613		
1614	inferior identifier When sent fro	m Superior to Inferior, the inferior identifier as
1615	on the earlier ENROL message. This parameter shall be absent when sent from	
1616	Terminator to Composer.	*
1617	-	
1618	reply address When sent from 7	Ferminator to Composer, the address of the
1619	Terminator sending the PREPAR	E message. This parameter shall be absent when
1620	sent from Superior to Inferior.	
1621		
1622	transaction identifier When sen	t from Terminator to Composer, identifies the
1623	Composer and will be the transa	etion-identifier from the BEGUN message This
1624	parameter shall be absent when s	ent from Superior to Inferior.
1625		-
1626	inferiors list When sent from Te	rminator to Composer, defines which of the
1627	Inferiors of this Composer prepar	ration is requested for. If this parameter is absent

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 44 of 151

1628	when sent to a Compose	r, the PREPARE applies to all Inferiors. This parameter			
1629	shall be absent when sent from Superior to Inferior.				
1630					
1631	qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers. The standard qualifier "Minimal				
1632	inferior timeout" is carri	· · ·			
1633		•			
1634					
1635	On receiving PREPARE, an Inferior	should reply with a PREPARED, CANCELLED or			
1636	RESIGN.	1 5			
1637					
1638	When sent to a Composer, for all Inf	eriors identified in the inferiors-list parameter (all			
1639		from which none of PREPARED, CANCELLED or			
1640	-	Composer shall issue PREPARE. It will reply to the			
1641		on the PREPARE message, sending an			
1642		ving the status of the Inferiors identified on the inferiors-			
1643	list parameter (all of them if the para				
1644		,			
1645	Types of FAULT possible (sent to S	uperior address)			
1646	JI III IIII				
1647	General				
1648		action if the transaction-identifier is unknown			
1649	<i>InvalidInferior</i> – if inferior identifier is unknown, or an inferior-handle				
1650	on the inferiors-list is unknown				
1650	WrongState – if a CONFIRM or CANCEL has already been received by				
1652	this Inferior , if a REQUEST_CONFIRM or CANCEL/whole has already				
1652	this interior, if a REQUEST_CONFIRM of CANCEL/whole has already been received by this Composer.				
1653	been received b	uns composer.			
1655	The form DDED ADE/whole refers to	a PREPARE message sent to a Composer where the			
1656	"inforiors list" parameter is absort.]	The form PREPARE/inferiors refers to a PREPARE			
1657	message sent to a Composer where t	he "inferiors list" parameter is present. The unqualified			
1658	form PREPARE is used for a PREPARE				
1659	form i KEI / KEI is used for a i KEI /	the message sent to an interior.			
1660	PREPARED				
1661					
1662	Sent from Inferior to Superior either	unsolicited or in response to PREPARE, but only when			
1663					
1664	the Inferior has determined the operations associated with the Inferior can be confirmed and can be cancelled, as may be instructed by the Superior. The level of isolation is a localmatter				
1665		trained by the shared understanding of the application			
1666		ocked, may see applied results of operations or may see			
1667		ocked, may see applied results of operations of may see			
1668	the original state.				
1000	Dowenster	Tumo			
	Parameter	Туре			
	target address	BTP address			
	5				

Identifier

Set of BTP addresses

superior identifier address-as-inferior

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 45 of 151

		inferior identifier	Identifier
		default is cancel	Boolean
		qualifiers	List of qualifiers
1669		quainers	
1670		target address the address to wh	nich the PREPARED is sent. This will be the
1671		Superior address as on the ENRO	
1672		-	-
1673			ssage is sent from an Inferior to the Superior,
1674 1675		the superior identifier as on the El	NROL message
1676		address-as-inferior When the me	essage is sent from an Inferior to the Superior,
1677		the address-as-inferior as on the e	arlier ENROL message (with the inferior
1678		identifier, this determines who the	e message is from)
1679 1680		inferior identifier The inferior id	entifier as on the ENROL message
1681		The menor la	entitier as on the Elyrope message
1682		default is cancel if "true", the In	nferior states that if the outcome at the Superior
1683			ted with this Inferior, no further messages need
1684 1685			ior does not receive a CONFIRM message, it ons. The value "true" will invariably be used
1686			what circumstances (usually a timeout) an
1687		autonomous decision to cancel wi	Il be made. If "false", the Inferior will expect
1688			ge as appropriate, even if qualifiers indicate that
1689 1690		an autonomous decision will be m	nade.
1691		qualifiers standardised or other q	ualifiers. The standard qualifier "Inferior
1692		timeout" may be carried by PREF	
1693 1694	On conding	a DDEDADED, the Inferior under	takes to maintain its ability to confirm or cancel
1695			receives a CONFIRM or CANCEL message.
1696			nstraints on this promise. The "default is
1697			message exchanges and does not of itself state
1698 1699	that cancella	ation will occur.	
1700	Types of FA	AULT possible (sent to address-as-	-inferior)
1701			
1702		General	
1703 1704			erior identifier is unknown IROL has been received for this address-as-
1704 1705			if RESIGN has been received from this Inferior
1706		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
1707			PARED message with "default is cancel" =
1708 1709	"true". The cancel" = "f	-	ers to a PREPARED message with "default is
1709			

Page 46 of 151

1711 1712 1713 1714 1715	CONFIRM Sent by the	Superior to an Inferior from whom	n PREPARED has been received.
1,10		Parameter	Туре
		target address	BTP address
		inferior identifier	Identifier
		qualifiers	List of qualifiers
1716		quainers	
1717 1718 1719		target address the address to where the address-as-inferior from the	nich the CONFIRM message is sent. This will e ENROL message.
1720 1721 1722		inferior identifier The inferior id this Inferior.	entifier as on the earlier ENROL message for
1723		qualifiers standardised or other of	qualifiers.
1724 1725	On magnitude	CONFIDM the Inferior is release	and from its morning to be able to under the
1725	On receiving CONFIRM, the Inferior is released from its promise to be able to undo the operations of associated with the Inferior. The effects of the operations can be made available		
1727	to everyone (if they weren't already).		
1728 1729	Types of FAULT possible (sent to Superior address)		
1729	Types of 17	AOLT possible (sent to Superior a	
1731		General	
1732	InvalidInferior – if inferior identifier is unknown		
1733 1734		been received by this Infe	PARED has been sent by, or if CANCEL has erior.
1735		5	
1736	CONFIRMED		
1737 1738	CONFIRMED		
1739			ation, both in reply to CONFIRM or when the
1740		made an autonomous confirm dec	
1741 1742	CONFIRM	_ONE_PHASE II the Interior deci	des to confirm its associated operations.
1743			rminator in reply to REQUEST_CONFIRM if
1744			nesion, all other Inferiors cancel) without
1745 1746	reporting he	uzurus.	
		Parameter	Туре
		target address	BTP address
		superior identifier	Identifier

Page 47 of 151

	Parameter	Туре
	address-as-inferior	Set of BTP addresses
	inferior identifier	Identifier
	address as decider	BTP address
	transaction identifier	identifier
	confirm received	Boolean
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers
1747	quamers	
1748 1749 1750 1751 1752	Inferior to a Superior, this will be	hich the CONFIRMED is sent. When sent by an e the Superior address as on the CONTEXT der to a Terminator it will be the reply address message.
1753 1754 1755	this shall be the superior identified	essage is sent from an Inferior to the Superior, er as on the CONTEXT message. This parameter ED is sent from Decider to Terminator.
1756 1757 1758 1759 1760	this shall be the address-as-inferi inferior identifier, this determine	essage is sent from an Inferior to the Superior, or as on the earlier ENROL message (with the s who the message is from). This parameter shall s sent from Decider to Terminator.
1761 1762 1763 1764 1765	shall be the inferior identifier as	ssage is sent from an Inferior to the Superior, this on the earlier ENROL message. This parameter ED is sent from Decider to Terminator.
1766	address-as-decider When the n	nessage is sent from a Decider to the
1767 1768 1769 1770	Terminator, this shall be the add message (with the transaction ide	ress-as-decider of the Decider as on the BEGUN entifier, this determines who the message is esent when CONFIRMED is sent from an
1771 1772	transaction identifier When the	message is sent from a Decider to the
1773	Terminator, this shall be the trans	saction identifier as on the BEGUN message (i.e.
1774		whole). This parameter shall be absent when
1775 1776	CONFIRMED is sent from an In	Tertor to Superior
1777	confirm received "true" if CON	FIRMED is sent after receiving a CONFIRM
1778	message; "false" if an autonomou	us confirm decision has been made and either if
1779	no CONFIRM message has been	received or the implementation cannot
1780		n received (due to loss of state information in a
1781 1782 1783	to Terminator.	absent when CONFIRMED is sent from Decider

Page 48 of 151

1784	qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers.			
1785 1786 1787	Types of FAULT possible (sent to address-as-inferior)			
1788 1789 1790 1791 1792	<i>General</i> <i>InvalidSuperior</i> – if Superior identifier is unknown <i>InvalidInferior</i> – if no ENROL has been received for this address-as- inferior and identifier, or if RESIGN has been received from this Inferior.			
1793 1794 1795 1796	Si ta	Note – A CONFIRMED message arriving before a CONFIRM message is sent, or after a CANCEL has been sent will occur when the Inferior has taken an autonomous decision and is not regarded as occurring in the wrong state. (The latter will cause a CONTRADICTION message to be sent.)		
1797 1798 1799 1800 1801 1802 1803		The form CONFIRMED/auto refers to a CONFIRMED message with "confirm received" = "false"; CONFIRMED/response refers to a CONFIRMED message with "confirm received" = "true". The unqualified form CONFIRMED refers to the message without an confirm received parameter, as used between Decider and Terminator.		
1804 1805 1806 1807	CANCEL	e Superior to an Inferior at a	ny time before (and unless) CONEIPM has been sent	
1808 1809	Sent by the Superior to an Inferior at any time before (and unless) CONFIRM has been sent. Sent by a Terminator to a Decider at any time before REQUEST_CONFIRM has been sent.			
1810		Parameter	Туре	
		target address	BTP address	
		inferior identifier	Identifier	
		reply address	BTP address	
		transaction identifier	Identifier	
		inferiors-list	List of inferior handles	
		qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1811 1812 1813 1814 1815 1816		from Superior to Inferior,	ss to which the CANCEL message is sent. When sent this will be the address-as-inferior from the ENROL Terminator to Composer, this will be the decider- message.	

Page 49 of 151

1817 1818	inferior identifier When sent from Superior to Inferior, the inferior identifier as on the earlier ENROL message. This parameter shall be absent when sent from
1819	Terminator to Decider.
1820	
1821	reply address. When sent from Terminator to Decider, the address of the
1822	Terminator sending the CANCEL message. This parameter shall be absent when
1823	sent from Superior to Inferior.
1824	
1825	transaction identifier When sent from Terminator to Decider, identifies the
1826	Decider and will be the transaction identifier from the BEGUN message This
1827	parameter shall be absent when sent from Superior to Inferior.
1828	
1829	inferiors-list When sent from Terminator to Composer, defines which of the
1830	Inferiors of this Composer are to be cancelled. This parameter shall be absent
1831	when sent from a Superior to an Inferior and when sent from a Terminator to a
1832	Coordinator.
1833	
1834	qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers.
1835	The second and the second seco
1836	When sent to an Inferior, the effects of any operations associated with the Inferior should be
1837	undone. If the Inferior had sent PREPARED, the Inferior is released from its promise to be
1838	able to confirm the operations.
1839	
1840	When sent to a Decider with the inferiors-list parameter is absent, the business transaction is
1841	cancelled - this is propagated to any remaining Inferiors by issuing CANCEL to them. No
1842	more Inferiors will be permitted to enrol.
1843	*
1844	When sent to a Composer, with the inferiors-list parameter present, only the Inferiors
1845	identified in the inferiors list are to be cancelled. Any other inferiors are unaffected by a
1846	CANCEL/inferiors. Further Inferiors may be enrolled.
1847	
1848	Note – A CANCEL/inferiors issued to a Cohesion Composer identifying all
1849	of its currently enrolled Inferiors will leave the Cohesion 'empty', but
1850	permitted to continue with new Inferiors, if any enrol.
1851	
1852	Types of FAULT possible (sent to Superior address)
1853	
1854	General
1855	UnknownTransaction if the transaction identifier is unknown
1856	InvalidInferior – if inferior identifier is unknown, or an inferior-handle
1857	on the inferiors-list is unknown
1858	WrongState – if a CONFIRM has been received by this Inferior; if a
1859	REQUEST_CONFIRM has been received by this Composer.
1860	

Page 50 of 151

The form CANCEL/whole refers to a CANCEL message sent to a Decider where the "inferiors list" parameter is absent. The form CANCEL/inferiors refers to a CANCEL message sent to a Composer where the "inferiors-list" parameter is present. The unqualified form CANCEL is used to refer to a CANCEL message sent from a Superior to an Inferior.

1867 CANCELLED

Sent when the Inferior has applied (or is applying) cancellation of the operations associated with the Inferior. CANCELLED is sent from Inferior to Superior in the following cases:

- 1. before (and instead of) sending PREPARED, to indicate the Inferior is unable to apply the operations in full and is cancelling all of them;
- 2. in reply to CANCEL, regardless of whether PREPARED has been sent;
- 3. after sending PREPARED and then making and applying an autonomous decision to cancel.
- 4. in reply to CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE if the Inferior decides to cancel the associated operations

As is specified in the state tables, cases 1, 2 and 3 are not always distinct in some circumstances of recovery and resending of messages.

- 1886 CANCELLED is also sent by Decider to a Terminator in reply to REQUEST_CONFIRM if
 1887 all Inferiors cancel without reporting hazards.

Parameter	
target address	BTP address
superior identifier	Identifier
address-as-inferior	Set of BTP address
inferior identifier	Identifier
address-as-decider	BTP address
transaction-identifier	identifier
qualifiers	List of qualifiers
-	ich the CANCELLED is sent. When sent by the Superior address as on the CONTEXT

1890target addressthe address to which the CANCELLED is sent. When sent by an1891Inferior to a Superior, this will be the Superior address as on the CONTEXT1892message. When sent from a Decider to a Terminator it will be the reply address1893from the REQUEST_CONFIRM message.

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 51 of 151

1895	superior identifier When the message is sent from an Inferior to the Superior,
1896	this shall be the superior identifier as on the CONTEXT message. This parameter
1897	shall be absent when CANCELLED is sent from Decider to Terminator.
1898	
1899	address-as-inferior When the message is sent from an Inferior to the Superior,
1900	this shall be the address-as-inferior as on the earlier ENROL message (with the
1901	inferior identifier, this determines who the message is from). This parameter shall
1902	be absent when CANCELLED is sent from Decider to Terminator.
1903	
1904	inferior identifier When the message is sent from an Inferior to the Superior, this
1905	shall be the inferior identifier as on the earlier ENROL message. This parameter
1906	shall be absent when CANCELLED is sent from Decider to Terminator.
1907	
1908	address-as-decider When the message is sent from a Decider to the
1909	Terminator, this shall be the address as decider of the Decider as on the BEGUN
1910	message (with the transaction identifier, this determines who the message is
1911	from). This parameter shall be absent when CANCELLED is sent from an
1912	Inferior to Superior.
1913	
1914	transaction identifier When the message is sent from a Decider to the
1915	Terminator, this shall be the transaction identifier as on the BEGUN message (i.e.
1916	the identifier of the Decider as a whole). This parameter shall be absent when
1917	CANCELLED is sent from an Inferior to Superior
1918	Chir(CLEEDED is sone from an infertor to Superior
1919	qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers.
1920	quantitie sumanaised of other quantities.
1920	Types of FAULT possible (sent to address-as-inferior)
1922	Types of The Dr possible (sent to address as menor)
1923	General
1923	InvalidSuperior – if Superior identifier is unknown
1924	<i>InvalidInferior</i> – if no ENROL has been received for this address-as-
1925 1926	inferior and identifier, or if RESIGN has been received from this Inferior
1927 1928	WrongState – if CONFIRM has been sent
1920	
1929	Note – A CANCELLED message arriving before a CANCEL message is
1930	sent, or after a CONFIRM has been sent will occur when the Inferior has
1931	taken an autonomous decision and is not regarded as occurring in the wrong
1932	state. (The latter will cause a CONTRADICTION message to be sent.)
1752	state. (The latter will cause a CONTRADICTION message to be sent.)
1933	
1934	
1935	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE
1935	
1930	Sent from a Superior to an enrolled Inferior, when there is only one such enrolled Inferior. In
1938	this case the two-phase exchange is not performed between the Superior and Inferior and the
1938	outcome decision for the operations associated with the Inferior is determined by the Inferior.
1757	succine decision for the operations associated with the interior is determined by the interior.

Page 52 of 151

1940		
	Parameter	Туре
	target address	BTP address
	inferior identifier	Identifier
	report-hazard	boolean
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers
1941		
1942		ess to which the CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE message is
1943	sent This will be the add	ress-as-inferior on the ENROL message.
1944	information identifian m	
1945 1946	this Inferior.	ferior identifier as on the earlier ENROL message for
1940 1947	uns interior.	
1948	report hazard Defines w	whether the superior wishes to be informed if a mixed
1949		operations associated with the Inferior. If "report hazard"
1950		reply with HAZARD if a mixed condition occurs, or if
1951		nine that a mixed condition has not occurred. If "report
1952		ior will report only its own decision, regardless of
1953 1954	whether that decision was	s correctly and consistently applied. Default is false.
1955	qualifiers standardised o	or other qualifiers
1956	quanters standardised o	i oner quaimers.
1957	CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE can be issu	ued by a Superior to an Inferior from whom
1958		ect to the requirement that there is only one enrolled
1959	Inferior).	
1960 1961	Types of FAULT possible (sent to Su	inerior address)
1962	Types of TAOLT possible (sent to 5t	perior address)
1963	General	
1964	InvalidInferior –	if inferior identifier is unknown
1965		a PREPARE has already been received from this
1966	Inferior	
1967		
1968 1969	HAZARD	
1970	Sent when the Inferior has either disc	overed a "mixed" condition: that is unable to correctly
1971		e operations in accord with the decision (either the
1972	received decision of the superior or its	s own autonomous decision), or when the Inferior is
1973	unable to determine that a "mixed" co	ondition has not occurred.
1974		
1975 1976		CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE if the Inferior determines there ated operations or is unable to determine that there is not
1976 1977	a mixed condition.	and operations of is unable to determine that there is not
1978		

Page 53 of 151

		Parameter	Туре	
		target address	BTP address	
		superior identifier	Identifier	
		address-as-inferior	Set of BTP addresses	
		inferior identifier	Identifier	
		level	mixed/possible	
		Qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
1979				
1980 1981		target address the address to the superior address from the E	which the <u>MIXED-HAZARD</u> is sent. This will be ENROL message.	
1982		1	C	
1983 1984		superior identifier The superi	or identifier as used on the ENROL message	
1985		address-as-inferior The addre	ess-as-inferior as on the earlier ENROL message	
1986			s determines who the message is from)	
1987				
1988 1989		interior identifier The inferior	identifier as on the earlier ENROL message	
1990		level indicates, with value "miz	xed" that a mixed condition has definitely	
1991		occurred; or, with value "possible" that it is unable to determine whether a mixed		
1992		condition has occurred or not.		
1993 1994		qualifiers standardised or othe	or qualifiers	
1994		qualitiers' standardised of othe	a quamers.	
1996	Types of F	AULT possible (sent to address-	as-inferior)	
1997				
1998		General		
1999			uperior identifier is unknown ENROL has been received for this address-as-	
2000 2001			or if RESIGN has been received for this address-as-	
2002		interior and identifier,		
2003				
2004			ARD message with "level" = "mixed", the form	
2005	HAZARD	possible refers to a HAZARD m	nessage with "level" = "possibk".	
2006				
2007 2008	CONTRADICT	ION		
2008	Sent by the	e Superior to an Inferior that has	taken an autonomous decision contrary to the	
2010			ne Superior when the 'wrong' one of	
2011	CONFIRMED or CANCELLED is received. CONTRADICTION is also sent in response to a		d. CONTRADICTION is also sent in response to a	
2012	HAZARD	message.		
2013			-	
		Parameter 1	Гуре	

Page 54 of 151

		target address	BTP address
		inferior identifier	Identifier
		Qualifiers	List of qualifiers
2014			
2015 2016			o which the CONTRADICTION message is sent. ferior from the ENROL message.
2017 2018 2019	inferior identifier The inferior identifier as on the earlier ENROL message for this Inferior.		
2020		qualifiers standardized on eff	
2021 2022		qualifiers standardised or ot	ner quaimers.
2023 2024	Types of F	AULT possible (sent to Super-	or address)
2025		General	
2026		InvalidInferior – if in	ferior identifier is unknown
2027		0	her CONFIRMED or CANCELLED has been sent
2028 2029		by this Inferior	
2030 2031	SUPERIOR_S	TATE	
2032 2033	Sent by a S	Superior as a query to an Inferio	or when
2034 2035	1.	in the active state	
2035	2.	there is uncertainty what state	e the Inferior has reached (due to recovery from
2037	2.	2. there is uncertainty what state the Inferior has reached (due to recovery from previous failure or other reason).	
2038			
2039	Also sent by the Superior to the Inferior in response to a received INFERIOR_STATE, in		
2040 2041	particular s	tates.	
2041		Parameter	Туре
		target address	BTP address
		inferior identifier	Identifier
		Status	see below
		reply requested	Boolean
		Qualifiers	List of qualifiers
2042			
2043 2044 2045			o which the SUPERIOR_STATE message is sent. ferior from the ENROL message.

Page 55 of 151

2046 2047 2048		inferior identifier The inferior identifier as on the earlier ENROL message for this Inferior.status states the current state of the Superior, in terms of its relation to this Inferior only.		
2049 2050 2051				
		status value	Meaning	
		active	The relationship with the Inferior is in the active state from the perspective of the Superior; ENROLLED has been sent, PREPARE has not been sent and PREPARED has not been received (as far as the Superior knows)	
		prepared-received	PREPARED has been received from the Inferior, but no outcome is yet available	
		inaccessible	The state information for the Superbr, or for its relationship with this Inferior, if it exists, cannot be accessed at the moment. This should be a transient condition	
		unknown	The Inferior is not known – it does not exist from the perspective of the Superior. The Inferior can treat this as an instruction to cancel any associated operations	
2052				
2053		Reply requested true, i	f SUPERIOR_STATE is sent as a query at the Superior's	
2054			RIOR_STATE is sent in reply to a received	
2055		_	other message. Can only be true if status is active or	
2056		prepared-received.		
2057				
2058		qualifiers standardised	or other qualifiers.	
2059	The Inferio		ND STATE with really requested three should really in a	
2060 2061 2062 2063	 timely manner by (depending on its state) repeating the previous message it sent or by sending INFERIOR_STATE with the appropriate status value. 			
2063 2064	A status of	unknown shall only be se	ent if it has been determined for certain that the Superior	
2004			(equivalently) it can be determined that the relationship	
2066			ere could be persistent information corresponding to the	
2067			n the entity receiving an INFERIOR_STATE/*/y (or	
2068			ior or that entity cannot determine whether any such	
2069	,		the response shall be Inaccessible.	
2070	-		•	
2071			so used as a response to messages, other than	
2072			eived when the Inferior is not known (and it is known	
2073	there is no	state information for it).		
2074				
2075			refers to a SUPERIOR_STATE message status having a	
2076 2077			e, prepared-received, unknown and inaccessible) and IPERIOR_STATE/abcd/y refers to a similar message, but	

Page 56 of 151

2078	with "reply requested" = "true". The form SUPERIOR_STATE/*/y refers to a
2079	SUPERIOR_STATE message with "reply requested" = "true" and any value for status.
2080	
2081	
2082	INFERIOR_STATE
2083	
2084	Sent by an Inferior as a query when in the active state to a Superior, when (due recovery from
2085	previous failure or other reason) there is uncertainty what state the Superior has reached.
2086	
2087	Also sent by the Inferior to the Superior in response to a received SUPERIOR_STATE, in
2088	particular states.
2089	-
	Parameter Type

	Parameter	Туре
	target address	BTP address
	superior identifier	Identifier
	address-as-inferior	BTP address
	inferior identifier	Identifier
	Status	see below
	reply requested	Boolean
	Qualifiers	List of qualifiers
2090 2091 2092 2093 2094 2095 2096 2097 2098 2099 2100 2101 2102 2103	be the target address as u superior identifier The s address-as-inferior The inferior identifier, this de inferior identifier The in status states the current	ess to which the INFERIOR_STATE is sent. This will sed the original ENROL message. superior identifier as used on the ENROL message address-as-inferior as on the ENROL message (with the termines who the message is from) ferior identifier as on the ENROL message state of the Inferior for the atomic business transaction, last message sent to the Superior by (or in the case of
2104	status value	meaning/previous message sent
	active	The relationship with the Superior is in the active state from the perspective of the Inferior; ENROL has been sent, a decision to send PREPARED has not been made.

inaccessible	The state information for the relationship with the Superior, if it exists, cannot be accessed at the moment. This should be a transient condition

Page 57 of 151

	unknown	The Inferior is not known – it does not exist from the perspective of the Superior. The Inferior can be treated as cancelled	
2105			
2106	reply requested "	true" if INFERIOR_STATE is sent as a query at the	
2100		e; "false" if INFERIOR_STATE is sent as a query at the	
2107	•	'E or other message. Can only be "true" if "status" is "active"	
2108		yed". Can only be "true" if "status" is "active".	
210)	or prepared-received	ed : can only be true it status is active .	
	qualifiers atom dom	lised on other qualifiers	
2111	quaimers standard	lised or other qualifiers.	
2112			
2113		ERIOR_STATE with "reply requested" = "true", should reply	
2114		ng on its state) repeating the previous message it sent or by	
2115	sending SUPERIOR_STATE v	with the appropriate status value.	
2116			
2117		ly be sent if it has been determined for certain that the Inferior	
2118		ship with the Superior. If there could be persistent information	
2119		out it is not accessible from the entity receiving an	
2120		her) message targetted on the Inferior or the entity cannot	
2121		rsistent information exists, the response shall be	
2122	"inaccessible".		
2123			
2124		is also used as a response to messages, other than	
2125	SUPERIOR_STATE/*/y that are received when the Inferior is not known (and it is known		
2126	there is no state information for	it).	
2127			
2128	A SUPERIOR_STATE/INFER	IOR_STATE exchange that determines that one or both sides	
2129	are in the active state does not	require that the Inferior be cancelled (unlike some other two-	
2130	phase commit protocols). The r	elationship between Superior and Inferior, and related	
2131	application elements may be co	ntinued, with new application messages carrying the same	
2132		ferior is prepared but the Superior is active, there is no	
2133	-	ion of the relationship between them.	
2134		1	
2135	The form INFERIOR STATE/	abcd refers to a INFERIOR_STATE message status having a	
2136		active, unknown and inaccessible) and with "reply requested"	
2137		abcd/y refers to a similar message, but with "reply requested"	
2138		_STATE/*/y refers to a INFERIOR_STATE message with	
2139	"reply requested" = "true" and	•	
2140	Teply requested and		
2140			
	CHECK STATUS		
2142 2143	UNE CALCULATION CONTRACTOR		
2143	Sent to an Inferior to ask it to re	and with STATUS	
2144	Sent to an interior to ask it to r	<u>pry with 5171105.</u>	
21 4 J	Parameter	Type	
	target address	BTP address	
	target address		

Page 58 of 151

	reply address	BTP address
	inferior identifier	<u>ldentifier</u>
	Qualifiers	List of gualifiers
		ess to which the CHECK STATUS message is sent.
	This will be the address	as inferior on the ENROL message.
	reply address the addre	ess to which the replying STATUS should be sent.
	inferior identifier This v	will be the "inferior identifier" on the ENROL message.
	qualifiers standardised (
	quanners standaraised (or otter qualifiers.
Types	of FAULT possible (sent to re	ply address)
	General	
TATUS		
		<u>CK_STATUS, reporting the overall state of the</u>
	by an Inferior in reply to a CHE action tree node represented by t	
	etion tree node represented by	the Inferior.
	etion tree node represented by the second se	the Inferior.
	etion tree node represented by the provident of the provi	t he Inferior. Type BTP address
	etion tree node represented by Parameter target address address-as-inferior	t he Inferior. Type BTP address BTP address
	ection tree node represented by Parameter target address address-as-inferior inferior identifier	t he Inferior. Type BTP address BTP address Identifier
	etion tree node represented by Parameter target address address-as-inferior inferior identifier Status	the Inferior. Type BTP address BTP address Identifier See below
	etion tree node represented by Parameter target address address-as-inferior inferior identifier Status Qualifiers target address the addre	the Inferior. Type <u>BTP address</u> <u>BTP address</u> <u>Identifier</u> <u>See below</u> <u>List of qualifiers</u> tess to which the STATUS is sent. This will be the reply-
	etion tree node represented by Parameter target address address-as-inferior inferior identifier Status Qualifiers	the Inferior. Type <u>BTP address</u> <u>BTP address</u> <u>Identifier</u> <u>See below</u> <u>List of qualifiers</u> tess to which the STATUS is sent. This will be the reply-
	ection tree node represented by the section tree node represented by the section of the section	the Inferior. Type <u>BTP address</u> <u>BTP address</u> <u>Identifier</u> <u>See below</u> <u>List of qualifiers</u> <u>ses to which the STATUS is sent. This will be the reply</u> <u>STATUS message</u>
	etion tree node represented by Parameter target address address-as-inferior inferior identifier Status Qualifiers target address the addre address on the CHECK address-as-inferior Thi	the Inferior. Type <u>BTP address</u> <u>BTP address</u> <u>Identifier</u> <u>See below</u> <u>List of qualifiers</u> ses to which the STATUS is sent. This will be the reply-
	etion tree node represented by Parameter target address address-as-inferior inferior identifier Status Qualifiers target address the addre address on the CHECK address-as-inferior Thi	the Inferior. <u>Type</u> <u>BTP address</u> <u>BTP address</u> <u>Identifier</u> <u>See below</u> <u>List of qualifiers</u> <u>ses to which the STATUS is sent. This will be the reply</u> <u>STATUS message</u> is will be the address as inferior as on the ENROL
	rection tree node represented by the second	the Inferior. <u>Type</u> <u>BTP address</u> <u>BTP address</u> <u>Identifier</u> <u>See below</u> <u>List of qualifiers</u> <u>ses to which the STATUS is sent. This will be the reply</u> <u>STATUS message</u> is will be the address as inferior as on the ENROL
	rection tree node represented by it Parameter target address address-as inferior inferior identifier Status Qualifiers target address the addres address-as inferior address on the CHECK address-as inferior address-as inferior address-as inferior address-as inferior inferior-identifier This	the Inferior. Type <u>BTP address</u> <u>BTP address</u> <u>Identifier</u> <u>See below</u> <u>List of qualifiers</u> <u>Sees to which the STATUS is sent. This will be the reply</u> <u>STATUS message</u> <u>is will be the address as inferior as on the ENROL</u> <u>or identifier, this determines who the message is from).</u> will be the inferior identifier as on the ENROL message
	rection tree node represented by it Parameter target address address-as-inferior inferior identifier Status Qualifiers target address the address on the CHECK address-as-inferior address-as-inferior address-as-inferior address-as-inferior address-as-inferior address-as-inferior threesage (with the inferior inferior-identifier threesage (with the inferior)	the Inferior. Type <u>BTP address</u> <u>BTP address</u> <u>Identifier</u> <u>See below</u> <u>List of qualifiers</u> <u>Sees to which the STATUS is sent. This will be the reply</u> <u>STATUS message</u> <u>is will be the address as inferior as on the ENROL</u> <u>or identifier, this determines who the message is from).</u>
	rection tree node represented by it Parameter target address address-as inferior inferior identifier Status Qualifiers target address the addres address-as inferior address on the CHECK address-as inferior address-as inferior address-as inferior address-as inferior inferior-identifier This	the Inferior. Type <u>BTP address</u> <u>BTP address</u> <u>Identifier</u> <u>See below</u> <u>List of qualifiers</u> <u>See below</u> <u>List of qualifiers</u> <u>See below</u> <u>STATUS message</u> <u>STATUS message</u> <u>is will be the address as inferior as on the ENROL</u> <u>or identifier, this determines who the message is from).</u> will be the inferior identifier as on the ENROL message

Page 59 of 151

<u>status value</u>	Meaning from Inferior
<u>Created</u>	The Inferior exists (and is addressable) but it has not been enrolled with a Superior
Enrolling	ENROL has been sent, but ENROLLED is awaited
<u>Active</u>	The Inferior is enrolled
<u>Resigning</u>	RESIGN has been sent; RESIGNED is awaited
Resigned	RESIGNED has been received
<u>Preparing</u>	PREPARE has been received; PREPARED has not been sent
Prepared	PREPARED has been sent; no outcome has been received or autonomous decision made
<u>Confirming</u>	<u>CONFIRM has been received;</u> CONFIRMED/response has not bee sent
Confirmed	CONFIRMED/response has been sent
<u>Cancelling</u>	CANCEL has been received or auto-cancel has been decided
Cancelled	CANCELLED has been sent
cancel contradiction	Autonomous cancel decision was made, CONFIRM received; CONTRADICTION has not been received
<u>confirm-</u> contradiction	Autonomous confirm decision was made, CANCEL received; CONTRADICTION has not been received
Hazard	A hazard has been discovered; CONTRADICTION has not been received
Contradicted	CONTRADICTION has been received
<u>Unknown</u>	<u>No state information for the</u> identifier exists; no such Inferior exists

Page 60 of 151

status value Meaning from Inferior

Inaccessible

There may be state information for this identifier but it cannot be reached/existence cannot be determined

2178 2179 2180 2181	qualifiers standardised or other	-qualifiers.
2182 2183 2184 2185 2185 2186 2187 2188	te information is now accessible	A Superior or Inferior is no longer valid and the with a different address (but the same superior or
	Parameter	Type_
	target address	BTP address
	superior identifier	Identifier
	inferior identifier	Identifier
	old address	Set of BTP addresses
	new address	Set of BTP addresses
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers
2189	'	
2190		which the REDIRECT is sent. This may be the
2191 2192	(superior/inferior) as given in a	essage or the address of the opposite side
2193		CONTRACT OF LANCE MODALE
2194		r identifier as on the CONTEXT message and
2195 2196	used on an ENROL message. (p Inferior).	resent only if the REDIRECT is sent from the
2190	<u>Interiory.</u>	
2198	inferior identifier The inferior i	dentifier as on the ENROL message
2199		
2200 2201		ess of the sender of REDIRECT. A match is old addresses match one that is already known.
2201	considered to apply if any of the	old addresses match one that is aready known.
2203		atives) new addresses to be used for messages
2204	sent to this entity.	
2205 2206	qualifiers standardised or other	qualifiers
2200	ywamers standardised of olifer	quaimers.

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 61 of 151

2208	If the actor whose addre	ss is changed is an Inferior, the new address value
2209	replaces the address-as-	inferior as present in the ENROL.
2210		
2211	If the actor whose addre	ss is changed is a Superior, the new address value
2212	replaces the Superior ad	dress as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present
2213	in any other mechanism	used to establish the Superior:Inferior relationship).
2214		
2215		
2216		
2217	Messages involved used in contro	<u>l in the Initiator: Factory relationships</u>
2218		
2219	BEGIN	
2220		
2221	A request to a Factory to create a ne	w Business Transaction. This may either be a new top-
2222	level transaction, in which case the C	Composer or Coordinator will be the Decider, or the new
2223	Business Transaction may be immed	liately made the Inferior within an existing Business
2224	Transaction (thus creating a sub-Cor	nposer or sub-Coordinator).
2225		
	Parameter	Туре
	target address	BTP address
	reply address	BTP address
	transaction type	cohesion/atom

List of qualifiers

2226 target address the address of the entity to which the BEGIN is sent. How this 2227 2228 address is acquired and the nature of the entity are outside the scope of this 2229 specification. 2230 2231 reply address the address to which the replying BEGUN and related 2232 CONTEXT message should be sent. 2233 transaction type identifies whether a new Cohesion or new Atom is to be 2234 2235 created; this value will be the "superior type" in the new CONTEXT 2236 2237 qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers. The standard qualifier "Transaction 2238 timelimit" may be present on BEGIN, to set the timelimit for the new business 2239 transaction and will be copied to the new CONTEXT. The standard qualifier 2240 "Inferior name" may be present if there is a CONTEXT related to the BEGIN. 2241 2242 A new top-level Business Transaction is created if there is no CONTEXT related to the 2243 BEGIN. A Business Transaction that is to be Inferior in an existing Business Transaction is 2244 created if the CONTEXT message for the existing Business Transaction is related to the 2245 BEGIN. In this case, the Factory is responsible for enrolling the new Composer or

2246 Coordinator as an Inferior of the Superior identified in that CONTEXT.

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

qualifiers

Page 62 of 151

2247		
2248 2249 2250	determine which of the Inferio	s not provide a standardised means to ors of a sub-Composer are in its confirm set. application:inferior relationship.
2251 2252 2253 2254	the corresponding value.	IN/atom refer to BEGIN with "transaction type" having
2255 2256	Types of FAULT possible (sent to Rep	ply address)
2257	General	
2258 2259	BEGUN	
2260 2261 2262 2263		s always a related CONTEXT, which is the CONTEXT
	Parameter	Туре
	target address	BTP address
	address-as-decider	Set of BTP addresses
	transaction-identifier	Identifier
	inferior-handle	Handle
	address-as-inferior	Set of BTP addresses
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers
2264 2265	target address the addres	ss to which the BEGUN is sent. This will be the reply
2266	address from the BEGIN.	
2267 2268 2269 2270 2271 2272 2273 2274 2275	BEGIN), this is the addre <u>REQUEST_PREPAREPR</u> <u>REQUEST_CONFIRM</u> <u>REQUEST_</u> CANCEL_T	<u>REPARE_INFERIORS</u> , <u>ONFIRM_TRANSACTION</u> , <u>RANSACTION, CANCEL_INFERIORS</u> -and STATUS <u>ES</u> messages are to be sent; if a CONTEXT
2276 2277 2278 2279 2280 2281	within the scope of the ad- the transaction-identifier is	entifies the new <u>Decider (Composer or Coordinator)</u> dress-as-decider. If this is not a top-level transaction, s optional, but if present shall be the inferior-identifier in the Superior identified by the CONTEXT related to

Page 63 of 151

l

2282 2283		nt if this is a top-level transaction and may or may sence or absence will be determined by the nature
2284	-	a CONTEXT related to the BEGIN). If present, the
2285		is new business transaction as in the inferiors-list
2286		en the Superior identified in the CONTEXT related
2287		cider) and its Terminator. The value shall be
2288	different for each enrolled Inf	erior of that Superior.
2289		
2290	address-as-inferior This par	ameter shall be absent if this is a top-level
2291	transaction and may be presen	it, at implementation option otherwise. If present, it
2292	shall be the address-as-inferio	r used in the enrolment with the Superior identified
2293	by the CONTEXT related to t	he BEGIN. If this is a top-level transaction
2294		•
2295	qualifiers standardised or oth	er qualifiers
2296		
2297	At implementation option the "address-as	s-decider" and/or "address-as-inferior" and the
2298		TEXT may be the same or may be different. There
2299		se the same bindings. Any may also be the same as
2300		(the inferior identifier on messages will ensure they
2300	are applied to the appropriate Composer o	
2301	are applied to the appropriate Composer of	r Coordinator).
2302	No FAULT messages are issued on receiv	ing DECUN
	REQUEST_PREPARE PREPARE_INFERI	
2304 2305	REQUEST_PREPAREPREPARE_INFERI	UKS
2303 2306	Sout from a Terminator to a Decider (but	anty if it is a Cohasian Composed) to tell it to
2300 2307		t only if it is a Cohesion Composer), to tell it to
2307		to the Decider (Composer) on its relationships as
2308 2309		absent, the request applies to all the inferiors; if the
2309		
2310	parameter is present, it applies only to the	identified inferiors of the Decider (Composer).
2311	Parameter	Type
	target address	BTP address
	reply address	BTP address
	transaction-identifier	Identifier
	inferiors-list	List of inferior handles
	<u>qualifiers</u>	List of qualifiers
2312		
2313	target address the address to	which the
2314	REQUEST_PREPAREPREP	ARE_INFERIORS message is sent. When sent
2315	from Terminator to Decider, t	This will be the decider-address from the BEGUN
2316	message.	
2317		
2318	reply address When cont fro	m Terminator to Decider, the address of the
2318	Terminator sending the PREP	AREPREPARE_INFERIORS message.
	remniator benuing the r REF	THE THE THE THE THE DIVENTION TO SUGE

Page 64 of 151

2320		
2321	transaction identifier When sent from Terminator to Decider, ide	
2322 2323		essage.
2323 2324		h of the
2325		
2326		
2327		
2328 2329	qualifiers standardised or other qualifiers.	
232)		
2331	When sent to a Decider, fFor all Inferiors identified in the inferiors-list parame	<u>ter (all</u>
2332	Inferiors if the parameter is absent), from which none of PREPARED, CANC	ELLED or
2333	RESIGNED has been received, the Decider shall issue PREPARE. It will reply	<u>y to the</u>
2334	Terminator, using the reply address on the REQUEST_PREPARE PREPARE	<u>INFERIORS</u>
2335	message, sending an INFERIOR STATUSES message giving the status of the	<u>e Inferiors</u>
2336	identified on the inferiors-list parameter (all of them if the parameter was abse	<u>nt).</u>
2337		—
2338	Types of FAULT possible (sent to Superior address)	
2339		
2340	General	
2341	InvalidDecider – if Decider address is unknown	
2342		cnown
2343		
2344		
2344 2345		
		<u>cerved by this</u>
2346 2347		
2347		
2340		
2349		omposely
2350	where the "inferiors-list" parameter is absent. The form REQUEST_PREPARE NOTE INFERIORS inferiors specific refers to a	
2351		(and a coord)
2352		omposer
2354 2355		
2355		
2357 2358		
2359		ansaction If the
2359	·	
2361		5-1151
2362	1	
2302		
	Parameter Type	

target address

Type BTP address

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 65 of 151

		reply address	BTP address
		transaction identifier	Identifier
		inferiors-list	List of inferior handles
		Report-report-hazard	Boolean
		Qualifiers	List of qualifiers
2363			
2364		target address the address to wh	nich the
2365		REQUEST_CONFIRMCONFIRM	M TRANSACTION message is sent. This will
2366		be the address-as-decider on the I	BEGUN message.
2367			
2368		reply address the address of the	
2369		REQUEST_CONFIRMCONFIRM	M TRANSACTION message.
2370			
2371			the Decider. This will be the transaction-
2372		identifier from the BEGUN mess	age.
2373			
2374			iors enrolled with the Decider, if it is a
2375		*	nfirmed. Shall be absent if the Decider is an
2376		Atom Coordinator.	
2377			
2378			ne Terminator wishes to be informed of hazard
2379		-	s within the business transaction. If "report
2380 2381			l wait until responses (CONFIRMED,
2381			re been received from all of its inferiors,
2382 2383		Decider will reply with CONFIRM	re reported. If "report hazard" is "false", the
2383			soon as the decision for the transaction is known.
2385		CHITCHELDD <u>COMILETE</u> us a	soon as the decision for the transaction is known.
2386		qualifiers standardised or other c	malifiers
2387		quantities standardised of other e	
2388	If the "infe	priors-list" parameter is present, the	Inferiors identified shall be the "confirm-set" of
2389			e business transaction is a Cohesion, the
2390			If the business transaction is an Atom, the
2391	"confirm-s	et" is automatically all the Inferiors	8.
2392			
2393	Any Inferio	ors from which RESIGN is received	d are not counted in the confirm-set.
2394			
2395			PREPARE has not been sent and PREPARED
2396	has not bee	en received, PREPARE shall be issu	ued to that Inferior.
2397			
2398	N	OTE If PREPARE has been sent	but PREPARED not yet received from
2399			implementation option whether and
2400			erior implementation may choose to re-

Page 66 of 151

2401 2402	send PREPARE if there are indications that the earlier PREPARE was not delivered.
2403	
2404	
2405	A confirm decision may be made only if PREPARED has been received from all Inferiors in
2406	the "confirm-set". The making of the decision shall be persistent (and if it is not possible to
2407	persist the decision, it is not made). If there is only one remaining Inferior in the "confirm
2408	set" and PREPARE has not been sent to it, CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE may be sent to it.
2409	
2410	All remaining Inferiors that are not in the confirm set shall be cancelled.
2411	
2412	If a confirm decision is made and "report-hazard" was "false", a CONFIRMED_COMPLETE
2413	message shall be sent to the "reply-address".
2414	
2415	If a cancel decision is made and "report-hazard" was "false", a CANCEL <u>LED_COMPLETE</u>
2416 2417	message shall be sent to the "reply-address".
2417 2418	If "report-hazard" was "true" and any HAZARD or contradictory message was received (i.e.
2410	CANCELLED from an Inferior in the confirm-set or CONFIRMED from an Inferior not in
241) 2420	the confirm-set), an INFERIOR_STATUSES reporting the status for all Inferiors shall be sent
2421	to the "reply-address".
2422	
2423	Types of FAULT possible (sent to reply address)
2424	
2425	General
2426	InvalidDecider – if Decider address is unknown
2427	UnknownTransaction – if the transaction-identifier is unknown
2428	InvalidInferior – if an inferior handle in the inferiors-list is unknown
2429	WrongState – if a <u>REQUEST</u> CANCEL <u>TRANSACTION</u> /whole has
2430	already been received .
2431	
2432	The form <u>REQUEST_CONFIRM_CONFIRM_TRANSACTION</u> /whole all refers to a
2433	CONFIRM TRANSACTION REQUEST_CONFIRM message where the "inferiors-list"
2434 2435	parameter is absent. The form <u>CONFIRM TRANSACTION REQUEST_CONFIRM</u>
2433 2436	/inferiors specific refers to a <u>CONFIRM_TRANSACTION REQUEST_CONFIRM</u> message where the "inferiors-list" parameter is present.
2430 2437	where the interiors-fist parameter is present.
2437	CONFIRM_COMPLETETRANSACTION_CONFIRMED
2438	
2440	A Decider sends CONFIRM COMPLETETRANSACTION CONFIRMED to a Terminator
2441	in reply to REQUEST_CONFIRM_CONFIRM_TRANSACTION if all of the confirm-set
2442	confirms (and, for a Cohesion, all other Inferiors cancel) without reporting hazards, or if the
2443	Decider made a confirm decision and the CONFIRM_TRANSACTION had a "report-
2444	hazards" value of "false".
2445	
	Parameter <u>Type</u>

Page 67 of 151

			-
	<u> </u>	arameter	Туре
	<u>ta</u>	arget address	BTP address
	<u>a</u>	ddress-as-decider	BTP address
	tr	ansaction-identifier	identifier
	q	ualifiers	List of qualifiers
2446			
2447	tz	arget address the address to wh	nich the
2448			SACTION CONFIRMED is sent., When sent
2449			this will be the reply address from the
2450		EOUEST CONFIRMCONFIRM	
2451	-		
2452	а	ddress-as-decider When the m	essage is sent from a Decider to the
2452			ess-as-decider of the Decider as on the BEGUN
2454			ntifier, this determines who the message is
2455			
2456			
2457	tr	ansaction identifier when the	message is sent from a Decider to the
2458		Cerminator this shall be the trans	action identifier as on the BEGUN message (i.e.
2459		ne identifier of the Decider as a v	
2460		le lachanter of the Declaci as a v	
2461	a	ualifiers standardised or other c	walifiars
2462	4	dumers standardised of other e	
2463	Types of FAI	JLT possible (sent to address-as-	-decider)
2403 2464	Types of TAC	<u>SET possible (sent to address-as-</u>	
-		General	
2465	-		erminator address is unknown
2466	-		
2467	-	UTIKTIOWITT attSdCtiOff = j	if the transaction-identifier is unknown
2468			
2469	Note		nessage arriving before a
2470	REO	UEST_CONFIRM message is so	ent, or after a REQUEST CANCEL has
2471			r has taken an autonomous decision and
2472	is no	t regarded as occurring in the wr	ong state.
2473			
2474	CANCEL_TR	ANSACTION	
2475			
2476	Sent by a Ter	minator to a Decider at any time	before CONFIRM TRANSACTION has been
2477	sent.		
2478			
	Р	arameter	Туре
		arget address	BTP address
	<u>re</u>	eply address	BTP address

Page 68 of 151

transaction identifier	Identifier
report-hazard	Boolean
qualifiers	List of qualifiers
<u>quainers</u>	
	s to which the CANCEL TRANSACTION message is ler-address from the BEGUN message.
reply address the address CANCEL TRANSACTIO	of the Terminator sending the <u>N message.</u>
transaction identifier iden from the BEGUN message	ntifies the Decider and will be the transaction-identifier
events and contradictory de hazard" is "true", the receiv CANCELLED or HAZAR ensuring that any hazard ev	ether the Terminator wishes to be informed of hazard ecisions within the business transaction. If "report ver will wait until responses (CONFIRMED, D) have been received from all of its inferiors, vents are reported. If "report hazard" is "false", the ANSACTION_CANCELLED immediately.
qualifiers standardised or The business transaction is cancelled – issuing CANCEL to them. No more Inf	this is propagated to any remaining Inferiors by
Types of FAULT possible (sent to Sup	erior address)
UnknownTransac	f Decider address is unknown tion – if the transaction-identifier is unknown CONFIRM TRANSACTION has been received by
REQUEST_CANCEL_CANCEL_INFERI	ORS
Sent by a Terminator to a Decider, but	only if is a Cohesion Composer, at any time before RANSACTION or CANCEL_TRANSACTION has
Parameter	Туре
target address	BTP address
reply address	BTP address

Page 69 of 151

	transaction identifier	Identifier
	inferiors-list	List of inferior handles
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers
2516	quainers	
2510	target address the addres	s to which the
2518		NCEL_TRANSACTION message is sent. When sent
2519	from Terminator to Decide	r. tThis will be the decider-address from the BEGUN
2520	message.	
2521	rophy address and	
2522 2523		from Terminator to Decider, the address of the
2525 2524	message.	OUEST CANCELCANCEL TRANSACTION
2525	<u>messager</u>	
2526	transaction identifier WH	en sent from Terminator to Decider, identifies the
2527		nsaction-identifier from the BEGUN message.
2528		
2529		om Terminator to Decider (Composer), defines which
2530 2531		ider are to be cancelled. This parameter shall be absent tor to a Decider (Coordinator).
2531	when sent none a remina	tor to a Decider (Coordinator).
2532	qualifiers standardised or	other qualifiers
	Standardibed of	ould qualifiers.
2534		
2534 2535		ors-list parameter is absent, the business transaction is
2535 2536	cancelled - this is propagated to any re	maining Inferiors by issuing CANCEL to them. No
2535 2536 2537		maining Inferiors by issuing CANCEL to them. No
2535 2536 2537 2538	cancelled – this is propagated to any re more Inferiors will be permitted to enre	maining Inferiors by issuing CANCEL to them. No 31.
2535 2536 2537 2538 2539	cancelled – this is propagated to any re more Inferiors will be permitted to enro When sent to a Decider (Composer), w	maining Inferiors by issuing CANCEL to them. No). "ith the inferiors-list parameter present, only Only the
2535 2536 2537 2538	cancelled – this is propagated to any re more Inferiors will be permitted to enro When sent to a Decider (Composer), w Inferiors identified in the inferiors-list	maining Inferiors by issuing CANCEL to them. No 31.
2535 2536 2537 2538 2539 2540 2541 2542	cancelled – this is propagated to any re more Inferiors will be permitted to enro When sent to a Decider (Composer), w Inferiors identified in the inferiors-list	maining Inferiors by issuing CANCEL to them. No ol. with the inferiors list parameter present, only Only the are to be cancelled. Any other inferiors are unaffected
2535 2536 2537 2538 2539 2540 2541	cancelled – this is propagated to any re- more Inferiors will be permitted to enror When sent to a Decider (Composer), w Inferiors identified in the inferiors-list a by a REQUEST_CANCELCANCEL	maining Inferiors by issuing CANCEL to them. No ol. with the inferiors list parameter present, only Only the are to be cancelled. Any other inferiors are unaffected
2535 2536 2537 2538 2539 2540 2541 2542 2543	cancelled – this is propagated to any remore Inferiors will be permitted to entro When sent to a Decider (Composer), w Inferiors identified in the inferiors-list a by a REQUEST_CANCELCANCEL enrolled.	maining Inferiors by issuing CANCEL to them. No). with the inferiors list parameter present, only Only the are to be cancelled. Any other inferiors are unaffected INFERIORS/inferiors. Further Inferiors may be
2535 2536 2537 2538 2539 2540 2541 2542 2543 2544	cancelled – this is propagated to any re- more Inferiors will be permitted to enre When sent to a Decider (Composer), w Inferiors identified in the inferiors-list a by a REQUEST_CANCELCANCEL enrolled.	maining Inferiors by issuing CANCEL to them. No bl. with the inferiors list parameter present, only Only the are to be cancelled. Any other inferiors are unaffected INFERIORS/inferiors. Further Inferiors may be ELCANCEL INFERIORS/inferiors issued to a
2535 2536 2537 2538 2539 2540 2541 2542 2543 2544 2545	cancelled – this is propagated to any re- more Inferiors will be permitted to enror When sent to a Decider (Composer), w Inferiors identified in the inferiors-list is by a REQUEST_CANCELCANCEL enrolled.	maining Inferiors by issuing CANCEL to them. No bl. with the inferiors list parameter present, only Only the are to be cancelled. Any other inferiors are unaffected INFERIORS/inferiors. Further Inferiors may be ELCANCEL INFERIORS/inferiors issued to a ridentifying all of itsthe currently enrolled
2535 2536 2537 2538 2539 2540 2541 2542 2543 2544	cancelled – this is propagated to any re- more Inferiors will be permitted to enror When sent to a Decider (Composer), w Inferiors identified in the inferiors-list is by a REQUEST_CANCELCANCEL enrolled.	maining Inferiors by issuing CANCEL to them. No bl. with the inferiors list parameter present, only Only the are to be cancelled. Any other inferiors are unaffected INFERIORS/inferiors. Further Inferiors may be ELCANCEL INFERIORS/inferiors issued to a
2535 2536 2537 2538 2539 2540 2541 2542 2543 2544 2545 2546 2546 2547	cancelled – this is propagated to any remore Inferiors will be permitted to enter When sent to a Decider (Composer), we Inferiors identified in the inferiors-list and by a REQUEST_CANCEL_CAN	maining Inferiors by issuing CANCEL to them. No bl. with the inferiors list parameter present, only Only the are to be cancelled. Any other inferiors are unaffected INFERIORS/inferiors. Further Inferiors may be ELCANCEL INFERIORS/inferiors issued to a ridentifying all of itsthe currently enrolled
2535 2536 2537 2538 2539 2540 2541 2542 2543 2544 2545 2546 2547 2548	cancelled – this is propagated to any re- more Inferiors will be permitted to enre When sent to a Decider (Composer), w Inferiors identified in the inferiors-list a by a REQUEST_CANCELCANCEL enrolled.	maining Inferiors by issuing CANCEL to them. No bl. with the inferiors-list parameter present, only Only the are to be cancelled. Any other inferiors are unaffected INFERIORS/inferiors. Further Inferiors may be ELCANCEL INFERIORS/inferiors issued to a bidentifying-all of itsthe currently enrolled sion 'empty', but permitted to continue with
2535 2536 2537 2538 2539 2540 2541 2542 2543 2544 2545 2546 2545 2546 2547 2548 2549	cancelled – this is propagated to any remore Inferiors will be permitted to enter When sent to a Decider (Composer), we Inferiors identified in the inferiors-list and by a REQUEST_CANCEL_CAN	maining Inferiors by issuing CANCEL to them. No bl. with the inferiors-list parameter present, only Only the are to be cancelled. Any other inferiors are unaffected INFERIORS/inferiors. Further Inferiors may be ELCANCEL INFERIORS/inferiors issued to a bidentifying-all of itsthe currently enrolled sion 'empty', but permitted to continue with
2535 2536 2537 2538 2539 2540 2541 2542 2543 2544 2545 2546 2545 2546 2547 2548 2549 2550	cancelled – this is propagated to any re- more Inferiors will be permitted to enter When sent to a Decider (Composer), we Inferiors identified in the inferiors-list a by a REQUEST_CANCELCANCEL enrolled. Note – A REQUEST_CANCEL Decider (Cohesion Composer) Inferiors will leave the <u>C</u> cohesion new Inferiors, if any enrol.	maining Inferiors by issuing CANCEL to them. No bl. with the inferiors-list parameter present, only Only the are to be cancelled. Any other inferiors are unaffected INFERIORS/inferiors. Further Inferiors may be ELCANCEL INFERIORS/inferiors issued to a bidentifying-all of itsthe currently enrolled sion 'empty', but permitted to continue with
2535 2536 2537 2538 2539 2540 2541 2542 2543 2544 2545 2546 2547 2548 2549 2550 2551	cancelled – this is propagated to any remore Inferiors will be permitted to enter When sent to a Decider (Composer), we Inferiors identified in the inferiors-list a by a REQUEST_CANCELCANCEL enrolled. Note – A REQUEST_CANCELCANCEL enrolled. Note – A REQUEST_CANCEL CANCEL Decider (Cohesion Composer) Inferiors will leave the Cohesion Composer) Inferiors will leave the Cohesion environment. Types of FAULT possible (sent to Sup	maining Inferiors by issuing CANCEL to them. No b: with the inferiors list parameter present, only Only the are to be cancelled. Any other inferiors are unaffected INFERIORS/inferiors. Further Inferiors may be ELCANCEL INFERIORS/inferiors issued to a ridentifying all of itsthe currently enrolled sion 'empty', but permitted to continue with perior address)
2535 2536 2537 2538 2539 2540 2541 2542 2543 2544 2545 2546 2547 2548 2547 2548 2549 2550 2551 2552	cancelled – this is propagated to any remore Inferiors will be permitted to end When sent to a Decider (Composer), we Inferiors identified in the inferiors-list a by a REQUEST_CANCELCANCEL and the inferiors and the inferiors list a by a REQUEST_CANCELCANCEL and the inferiors are included. Note – A REQUEST_CANCEL CANCEL Decider (Cohesion Composer) Inferiors will leave the Cohesion Composer) Inferiors will leave the Scohesion Inferiors if any enrol. Types of FAULT possible (sent to Suppose the Scohesion Composer) InvalidDecider – i	maining Inferiors by issuing CANCEL to them. No ob- with the inferiors-list parameter present, only Only the are to be cancelled. Any other inferiors are unaffected INFERIORS/inferiors, Further Inferiors may be ELCANCEL INFERIORS/inferiors issued to a origentifying-all of itsthe currently enrolled sion 'empty', but permitted to continue with merior address)
2535 2536 2537 2538 2539 2540 2541 2542 2543 2544 2545 2546 2547 2548 2549 2550 2551	cancelled – this is propagated to any remore Inferiors will be permitted to end When sent to a Decider (Composer), will feriors identified in the inferiors-list a by a REQUEST_CANCELCANCEL is enrolled. Note – A REQUEST_CANCEL is enrolled. Note – A REQUEST_CANCEL is enrolled. Types of FAULT possible (sent to Sup General InvalidDecider – i	maining Inferiors by issuing CANCEL to them. No b: with the inferiors list parameter present, only Only the are to be cancelled. Any other inferiors are unaffected INFERIORS/inferiors. Further Inferiors may be ELCANCEL INFERIORS/inferiors issued to a ridentifying all of itsthe currently enrolled sion 'empty', but permitted to continue with perior address)

Page 70 of 151

		<u>a REQUEST CONFIRM TRANSA</u>	
	or CANCEL_TRA	ANSACTION has been received by this Compo	
ha form P	FOUEST CANCEL /whol	e refers to a REQUEST CANCEL message sen	
eider wh	ere the "inferiors-list" para		
EOUEST	<u>CANCEL /inferiors refers</u>	to a REQUEST_CANCEL message sent to a D	
Composer)	where the "inferiors-list"		
VCEL_COM	PLETETRANSACTION_C	ANCELLED	
A. D 1			
		TETRANSACTION CANCELLED to a Term CEL or in reply to CONFIRM_TRANSACTIO	
		es, TRANSACTION CANCELLED is used or	
		azards or the CANCEL_TRANSACTION or	
		report-hazard" value of "false	
	Parameter		
	target address	BTP address	
	address-as-decider	BTP address	
	transaction-identifier	identifier	
	qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
	target address the address	ss to which the	
		RANSACTION CANCELLED is sent. When	
		inator it This will be the reply address from the	
	CANCEL TRANSACTION		
	REQUEST_CONFIRMC	ONFIRM_TRANSACTION message.	
	addroop op dooldor 337		
	address-as-decider When the message is sent from a Decider to the		
	<u>Terminator, this shall be the address-as-decider of the Decider as on the BE</u> message (with the transaction identifier, this determines who the message i		
	from).		
	<u>1101117.</u>		
	transaction identifier W	hen the message is sent from a Decider to the	
		he transaction identifier as on the BEGUN mes	
	the identifier of the Decid		
	qualifiers standardised or	<u>cother qualifiers.</u>	
l'ypes of FA	AULT possible (sent to add	Iress-as-decider)	
	Constant		
	General		
	<u>invalid i erminato</u>	r – if Terminator address is unknown	

Page 71 of 151

2594 2595	UnknownTransact	<i>ion</i> – if the transaction-identifier is unknown			
2596	Note A CANCEL COMPLE	TE message arriving before a			
2597		REQUEST CANCEL message is sent, or after a REQUEST CONFIRM has			
2598	been sent will occur when the I	been sent will occur when the Decider has taken an autonomous decision and			
2599	is not regarded as occurring in	the wrong state.			
2600 2601 2602	REQUEST_STATUSESREQUEST_INFERIO	DR_STATUSES			
2603 2604 2605 2606 2607 2608 2609	Sent to a Decider to ask it to report the s message. It can also be sent to any actor asking it about the status of that transac case, the receiver may reject the request	status of its Inferiors with an INFERIOR_STATUSES r with an address-as-superior or address-as-inferior, tion tree nodes Inferiors, if there are any. In this latter t with a FAULT(StatusRefused). If it is prepared to h an INFERIOR_STATUSES with an empty "status-			
2610	Parameter	Туре			
	target address	BTP address			
	reply address	BTP address			
	transaction-target-identifier	Identifier			
	inferiors-list	List of inferior handles			
	Qualifiers	List of qualifiers			
2611					
2612		to which the REQUEST_STATUS message is sent.			
2613		his will be the address-as-decider from the BEGUN			
2614		message. Otherwise it may be an address-as-superior from a CONTEXT or			
2615	address-as-inferior from an	ENROL message.			
2616					
2617		reply address the address to which the replying INFERIOR_STATUSES is to			
2618	be sent				
2619					
2620		transaction_target-identifier identifies the transaction (or transaction tree node)			
2621		et address. Decider. When the message is used to a			
2622		Decider, t This will be the transaction-identifier from the BEGUN message.			
2623		erior-identifier from a CONTEXT or an inferior-			
2624	identifier from an ENROL	message.			
2625	information list 1 C 111				
2626		inferiors-list defines which inferiors enrolled with the Composer or Coordinatortarget are to be included in the INFERIOR_STATUSES. If the list is			
2627		—			
2628 2629	absent, the status of all enfo	olled inferiors will be reported.			
LUL7					

Page 72 of 151

2630 2631	qualifiers standardised or othe	er qualifiers.	
2632	Types of FAULT possible (sent to reply-ad	dress)	
2632	Types of TROLT possible (sent to repry-ad		
2634	General		
2635	StatusRefused – if the	receiver is not prepared to report its status to the	
2636	sender of this message. This F.	AULT type shall not be issued when a Decider	
2637	receives REQUES_STATUSES		
2638		eider address is unknown	
2639	———UnknownTransaction	 if the transaction-identifier is unknown 	
2640 2641			
2641	The form REQUEST_STATUSES REQUE	ST_INFERIOR_STATUSES/allwhole refers to a	
2643	REQUEST_STATUS with the inferiors-lis		
2644	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUS/specific		
2645	REQUEST_ <u>INFERIOR</u> STATUS with the	e inferiors-list present.	
2646 2647			
2647 2648	INFERIOR_STATUSES		
2649	Sent by a Decider_ to report the status of all	or some of its inferiors in response to a	
2650	REQUEST_STATUSESREQUEST INFE		
2651	REQUEST_PREPARE_PREPARE_INFER		
2652 2653		DRS. CANCEL TRANSACTION with "report- JEST_CONFIRM_CONFIRM_TRANSACTION	
2653 2654		also used by any actor in response to a received	
2655	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES to re		
2656			
	Parameter	Туре	
	target address	BTP address	
	responders-address-as decider	BTP address	
	responderstransaction-identifier	Identifier	
	status-list	Set of Status items - see below	
	general-qualifiers	List of qualifiers	
2657			
2658		which the INFERIOR_STATUSES is sent. This	
2659 2660	will be the reply address on the	e received message	
2661	responders-address-as-decid	er If the sender is a Decider, tThe address-as-	
2662		decider of the Decider as on the BEGUN message. Otherwise the address of the	
2663	sender of this message - one o	f address-as-inferior, address-as-superior. With the	
2664		mines who the message is from. (with the	
2665 2666	transaction identifier, this deter	mines who the message is from)	
∠000			

Page 73 of 151

2667	transaction responders-identifier If the sender is a Decider, tThe transaction
2668	identifier as on the BEGUN message (i.e. the identifier of the Decider as a
2669	whole). Otherwise, the target-identifier used on the
2670	REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES.
2671	
2672	status-list contains a number of Status-items, each reporting the status of one of
2673	the inferiors of the Decider. The fields of a Status-item are
2674	
	Field Type

Field	lype
Inferior-handle	Inferior handle, identifying which inferior this Status-item contains information for.
Status	One of the status values below (these are a subset of those for STATUS)
Qualifiers	A list of qualifiers as received from the particular inferior or associated with the inferior in earlier messages (e.g. an Inferior name qualifier).

The status value reports the current status of the particular inferior, as known to the <u>Decider (</u>Composer or Coordinator). Values are:

status value	Meaning
active	The Inferior is enrolled
resigned	RESIGNED has been received from the Inferior
preparing	PREPARE has been sent to the inferior, none of PREPARED, RESIGNED, CANCELLED, HAZARD have been received
prepared	PREPARED has been received
autonomously confirmed	CONFIRMED/auto has been received, no completion message has been sent
autonomously cancelled	PREPARED had been received, and since then CANCELLED has been received but no completion message has been sent
confirming	CONFIRM has been sent, no outcome reply has been received
confirmed	CONFIRMED/response has been received
cancelling	CANCEL has been sent, no outcome reply has been received
cancelled	CANCELLED has been received, and PREPARED was not received previously

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

2675

2676 2677

2678

Page 74 of 151

		status value	Meaning
		cancel-contradiction	Confirm had been ordered (and may have been sent), but CANCELLED was received
		confirm-contradiction	Cancel had been ordered (and may have been sent) but CONFIRM/auto was received
		hazard	A HAZARD message has been received
		<u>invalid</u>	<u>No such inferior is enrolled (used only in reply to a</u> REQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES/specific)
2679			
2680 2681 2682		INFERIOR_STATUSES	ardised or other qualifiers applying to the as a whole. Each Status-item contains a "qualifiers"
2082 2683		neid containing quaimers	applying to (and received from) the particular Inferior.
2684			ent on the received message, only the inferiors
2685 2686			their status reported in status-list of this message. If , the status of all enrolled inferiors shall be reported,
2680 2687			eported as <i>cancelled</i> or <i>resigned</i> on a previous
2688			y be omitted (sender's option).
2689			
2690 2691	<u>Types of F</u>	FAULT possible (sent to add	<u>lress-as-decider)</u>
2692		General	
2693			r – if Terminator address is unknown
2694		UnknownTransa	<i>ction</i> – if the transaction-identifier is unknown
2695			
2696			
2697	REDIRECT		
2698 2699	REDIRECT		
2700	Sent when	the address previously give	n for a Superior or Inferior is no longer valid and the
2701			ssible with a different address (but the same superior or
2702	inferior ide	entifier).	
2703		Parameter	Туро
		target address	BTP address
		superior identifier	Identifier
		inferior identifier	Identifier
		old address	Set of BTP addresses
		new address	Set of BTP addresses
		Qualifiers	List of qualifiers
2704			

Page 75 of 151

2705 2706	target address the address from a rec	ess to which the REDIRECT is sent. This may be the event message or the address of the opposite side	
2700		en in a CONTEXT or ENROL message	
2708	(orperior) and Bri		
2709	superior identifier The	superior identifier as on the CONTEXT message and	
2710		sage. (present only if the REDIRECT is sent from the	
2711 2712	Inferior).		
2712	inferior identifier. The i	nferior identifier as on the ENROL message	
2713		menor identifier as on the EXICOL message	
2715	old address The previo	ous address of the sender of REDIRECT. A match is	
2716	considered to apply if an	y of the old addresses match one that is already known.	
2717	and the second sec		
2718 2719		f alternatives) new addresses to be used for messages	
2719	sent to this entity.		
2721	qualifiers standardised	or other qualifiers.	
2722		*	
2723		ss is changed is an Inferior, the new address value	
2724 2725	replaces the address-as-	nferior as present in the ENROL.	
2725	If the actor whose addre	ss is changed is a Superior, the new address value	
2727		replaces the Superior address as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present	
	replaces the Superior ad	dress as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present	
2728		dress as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present used to establish the Superior:Inferior relationship).	
2729		dress as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present	
2729 2730	in any other mechanism	dress as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present	
2729	in any other mechanism	dress as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present	
2729 2730 2731 FAULT 2732 2733 Set	in any other mechanism	dress as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present used to establish the Superior:Inferior relationship).	
2729 2730 2731 FAULT 2732	in any other mechanism	dress as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present used to establish the Superior:Inferior relationship).	
2729 2730 2731 FAULT 2732 2733 Set	in any other mechanism	dress as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present used to establish the Superior:Inferior relationship). report an error condition	
2729 2730 2731 FAULT 2732 2733 Set	in any other mechanism - nt in reply to various messages to Parameter	dress as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present used to establish the Superior:Inferior relationship). report an error condition Type	
2729 2730 2731 FAULT 2732 2733 Set	in any other mechanism nt in reply to various messages to Parameter target address	dress as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present used to establish the Superior:Inferior relationship): report an error condition Type BTP address	
2729 2730 2731 FAULT 2732 2733 Set	in any other mechanism nt in reply to various messages to Parameter target address superior identifier	Heress as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present used to establish the Superior:Inferior relationship). report an error condition Type BTP address Identifier	
2729 2730 2731 FAULT 2732 2733 Set	in any other mechanism nt in reply to various messages to Parameter target address superior identifier inferior identifier	Heress as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present used to establish the Superior:Inferior relationship). report an error condition Type BTP address Identifier Identifier	
2729 2730 2731 FAULT 2732 2733 Set	in any other mechanism nt in reply to various messages to Parameter target address superior identifier inferior identifier fault type	dress as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present used to establish the Superior:Inferior relationship). report an error condition Type BTP address Identifier Identifier See below-	
2729 2730 2731 FAULT 2732 2733 Set	in any other mechanism nt in reply to various messages to Parameter target address superior identifier inferior identifier fault type fault data	dress as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present used to establish the Superior:Inferior relationship): report an error condition Type BTP address Identifier Identifier See below See below	
2729 2730 2731 FAULT 2732 2733 Set 2734 2735 2735	in any other mechanism nt in reply to various messages to Parameter target address superior identifier inferior identifier fault type fault data Qualifiers target address the addr	dress as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present used to establish the Superior:Inferior relationship). report an error condition Type BTP address Identifier Identifier See below See below List of qualifiers ess to which the FAULT is sent. This may be the reply	
2729 2730 2731 FAULT 2732 2733 Sei 2734	in any other mechanism nt in reply to various messages to Parameter target address superior identifier inferior identifier fault type fault data Qualifiers target address the addr address from a received	dress as present in the CONTEXT message (or as present used to establish the Superior:Inferior relationship). report an error condition Type BTP address Identifier Identifier See below See below List of qualifiers	

Page 76 of 151

2740	superior identifier the superior identifier as on the CONTEXT message and as
2741	used on the ENROL message (present only if the FAULT is sent to the superior).
2742	
2743	inferior identifier the inferior identifier as on the ENROL message (present only
2744	if the FAULT is sent to the inferior)
2745	
2746	fault type identifies the nature of the error, as specified for each of the main
2747	messages.
2748	
2749	fault data information relevant to the particular error. Each fault type defines the
2750	content of the fault data:
2751	

fault type	meaning	fault data
General	Any otherwise unspecified problem	Free text explanation
<u>UnknownParameter</u>	A BTP message has been received with an unrecognised parameter	Free text explanation
WrongState	The message has arrived when the recipient is in an invalid state.	
CommunicationFailure	Any fault arising from the carrier mechanism and communication infrastructure.	Determined by the carrier mechanism and binding specification
InvalidSuperior	The received identifier is not known or does not identify a known Superior	The identiifier
DuplicateInferior	An inferior with the same address and identifier is already enrolled with this Superior	The identiifier
InvalidInferior	The Superior is known but the Inferior identified by the address- as-inferior and identifier are not enrolled in it	The Inferior Identity (address- inferior and identifier)
UnsupportedQualifier	A qualifier has been received that is not recognised and on which "must be Understood" is "true".	Qualifier group and name

2752 2753 2754

Page 77 of 151

2755	Note – If the carrier mechanism used for the transmission of BTP messages
2756	is capable of delivering messages in a different order than they were sent in, the "WrongState" FAULT is not sent and should be ignored if received.
2757	the "WrongState" FAULT is not sent and should be ignored if received.
2758	
2759 2760	<u>Groups – combinations of related messages</u>
2760 2761	The following combinations of messages form related groups, for which the meaning of the
2762	group is not just the aggregate of the meanings of the messages. The "&" notation is used to
2763	indicate relatedness. Messages appearing in parentheses in the names of groups in this section
2764	indicate messages that may or may not be present. The notation A & B / & C in a group name
2765	in this section indicates a group that contains A and B or A and C or A, B and C, possibly
2766	with any of those appearing more than once.
2767	CONTEXT & application message
2768 2769	CONTEXT & application message
2770	Meaning: the transmission of the application message is deemed to be part of the
2771	business transaction identified by the CONTEXT. The exact effect of this for application
2772	work implied by the transmission of the message is determined by the application – in
2773	many cases, it will mean the effects of the application message are to be subject to the
2774	outcome delivered to an enrolled Inferior, thus requiring the enrolment of a new Inferior
2775	if no appropriate Inferior is enrolled or if the CONTEXT is for cohesion.
2776	
2777	Target address: the target address is that of the application message. It is not required
2778	that the application address be a BTP address (in particular, there is no BTP-defined
2779	"additional information" field – the application protocol (and its binding) may or may not
2780 2781	have a similar construct).
2781	There may be multiple application messages related to a single CONTEXT message. All
2782	the application messages so related are deemed to be part of the business transaction
2783	identified by the CONTEXT. This specification does not imply any further relatedness
2785	among the application messages themselves (though the application might).
2786	
2787	The actor that sends the group shall retain knowledge of the Superior address in the
2788	CONTEXT. If the CONTEXT is a CONTEXT/atom, the actor shall also keep track of
2789	transmitted CONTEXTs for which no CONTEXT REPLY has been received.
2790	
2791	If the CONTEXT is a CONTEXT/atom, the actor receiving the CONTEXT shall ensure
2792	that a CONTEXT_REPLY message is sent back to the reply address of the CONTEXT
2793	with the appropriate completion status.
2794	
2795	Note – The representation of the relation between CONTEXT and one or
2796	more application messages depends on the binding to the carrier protocol. It
2790	is not necessary that the CONTEXT and application messages be closely
2798	associated "on the wire" (or even sent on the same connection) – some kind
2799	of referencing mechanism may be used.

Page 78 of 151

2800	
2800	CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL
2801	
2803	Meaning: the enrolment of the Inferior identified in the ENROL is to be performed with
2804	the Superior identified in the CONTEXT message this CONTEXT REPLY is replying
2805	to. If the "completion-status" of CONTEXT_REPLY is "related", failure of this
2806	enrolment shall prevent the confirmation of the business transaction.
2807	
2808	Target address: the target address is that of the CONTEXT REPLY. This will be the
2809	reply address of the CONTEXT message (in many cases, including request/reply
2810	application exchanges, this address will usually be implicit).
2811	
2812	The target address of the ENROL message is omitted.
2813	
2814	The actor receiving the related group will use the retained Superior address from the
2815 2816	CONTEXT sent earlier to forward the ENROL. When doing so, it changes the ENROL to
2810	ask for a response (if it was an ENROL/no-rsp-req) and supplies its own address as the
2817	"reply-address", remembering the original "reply-address" if there was one.
2818	If ENROLLED is received and the original received ENROL was ENROL/rsp-req, the
281)	ENROLLED is forwarded back to the original "reply-address".
2820	Entrophend is for wirded buck to the original Topry address.
2822	If this attempt fails (i.e. ENROLLED is not received), and the "completion-status" of the
2823	CONTEXT REPLY was "related", the actor is required to ensure that the Superior does
2824	not proceed to confirmation. How this is achieved is an implementation option, but must
2825	take account of the possibility that direct communication with the Superior may fail. (One
2826	method is to prevent CONFIRM_TRANSACTION being sent to the Superior (in its role
2827	as Decider); another is to enrol as another Inferior before sending the original CONTEXT
2828	out with an application message). If the Superior is a sub-coordinator or sub-composer,
2829	an enrolment failure must ensure the sub-coordinator does not send PREPARED to its
2830	own Superior.
2831	
2832 2833	If the actor receiving the related group is also the Superior (i.e. it has the same binding
2833 2834	address), the explicit forwarding of the ENROL is not required, but the resultant effect –
2834 2835	that if enrolment fails the Superior does not confirm or issue PREPARED – shall be the
2835	same.
2830 2837	A CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL group may contain multiple ENROL messages, for
2838	several Inferiors. Each ENROL shall be forwarded and an ENROLLED reply received
2839	before the Superior is allowed to confirm if the "completion-status" in the
2840	CONTEXT REPLY was "related".
2841	
2842	When the group is constructed, if the CONTEXT had "superior-type" value of "atom".
2843	the "completion-status" of the CONTEXT_REPLY shall be "related". If the "superior-
2844	type" was "cohesive", the "completion-status" shall be "completed" or "related" (as
2845	required by the application). If the value is "completed", the actor receiving the group
2846	shall forward the ENROLs, but is not required to (though it may) prevent confirmation.

Page 79 of 151

CONTEXT_REPLY (& ENROL) & PREPARED / & CANCELLED
This combination is characterised by a related CONTEXT_REPLY and either or both of PREPARED and CANCELLED, with or without ENROL.
Meaning: If ENROL is present, the meaning and required processing is the same as for CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL. The PREPARED or CANCELLED message(s) are
forwarded to the Superior identified in the CONTEXT message this CONTEXT REP
is replying to.
Note – the combination of CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL & CANCELLED
may be used to force cancellation of an atom
Target address: the target address is that of the CONTEXT_REPLY. This will be the
reply address of the CONTEXT message (in many cases, including request/reply
application exchanges, this address will usually be implicit).
The target address of the PREPARED and CANCELLED message is omitted – they w
be sent to the Superior identified in the earlier CONTEXT message.
The actor receiving the group forwards the PREPARED or CANCLLED message to the
Superior in as for an ENROL, using the retained Superior address from the CONTEXT sent earlier, except there is no reply required from the Superior.
sent earner, except mere is no reply required norm the Superior.
If (as is usual) an ENROL and PREPARED or CANCELLED message are for the sam
Inferior, the ENROL shall be sent first, but the actor need not wait for the ENROLLEI
come back before sending the PREPARED or CANCELLED (so an
ENROL+PREPARED bundle from this actor to the Superior could be used).
The group can contain multiple ENROL, PREPARED and CANCELLED messages.
Each PREPARED and CANCELLED message will be for a different Inferior There is
no constraint on the order of their forwarding, except that ENROL and PREPARED of
CANCELLED for the same Inferior shall be delivered to the Superior in the order ENROL first, followed by the other message for that Inferior.
ENCOL first, followed by the other message for that micror.
CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL & application message (& PREPARED)
This combination is characterised by a related CONTEXT REPLY, ENROL and an
application message. PREPARED may or may not be present in the related group.
Meaning: the relation between the BTP messages is as for the preceding groups, The transmission of the application message (and application effects implied by its
nansmission of the appreation message (and appreation effects implied by its

Page 80 of 151

2892	transmission) has been associated with the Inferior identified by the ENROL and will be
2893	subject to the outcome delivered to that Inferior.
2894	
2895	Target address : the target address of the group is the target address of the
2896	CONTEXT REPLY which shall also be the target address of the application message.
2897	The ENROL and PREPARED messages do not contain their target addresses.
2898	
2899	The processing of ENROL and PREPARED messages is the same as for the previous
2900	groups.
2901	
2902	This group can be used when participation in business transaction (normally a cohesion).
2903	is initiated by the service (Inferior) side, which fetches or acquires the CONTEXT, with
2904	some associated application semantic, performs some work for the transaction and sends
2905	an application message with a related ENROL. The CONTEXT_REPLY allows the
2906	addressing of the application (and the CONTEXT_REPLY) to be distinct from that of the
2907	Superior.
2908	
2909	The actor receiving the group may associate the "inferior-handle" received on the
2910	ENROLLED with the application message in a manner that is visible to the application
2911 2912	receiving the message.
2914 2915 2916 2917 2918 2919	Meaning: the CONTEXT is that for the new business transaction, containing the Superior address. <u>Target address:</u> the target address is that of the BEGUN message – this will be the reply address of the earlier BEGIN message.
2920 2921	BEGIN & CONTEXT
2922 2923 2924 2925 2926	Meaning: the new business transaction is to be an Inferior (sub-coordinator or sub- composer) of the Superior identified by the CONTEXT. The Factory (receiver of the BEGIN) will perform the enrolment.
2920 2927 2928 2929	Target address: the target address is that of the BEGIN – this will be the address of the Factory.
2930 2931	Standard qualifiers
2932	The following qualifiers are expected to be of general use to many applications and
2933	environments. The URI "urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:qualifiers" is used in the
2934	Qualifier group value for the qualifiers defined here.
2935	
2936	
2937	Transaction timelimit
2938	

Page 81 of 151

2939	The transaction timelimit allows th	e Superior (or an application element initiating the
2940	business transaction) to indicate the expected length of the active phase, and thus give an	
2941	indication to the Inferior of when it	t would be appropriate to initiate cancellation if the active
2942	phase appears to continue too long. The time limit ends (the clock stops) when the Inferior	
2943	decides to be prepared and issues F	
2944	1 1	1
2945	It should be noted that the expiry o	f the time limit does not change the permissible actions of
2946		eciding to be prepared (for an Inferior), the Inferior is
2947	• •	for internal reasons. The timelimit gives an indication to the
2948	entity of when it will be useful to e	e
2949	entity of when it will be useful to e	
2950	The qualifier is propagated on a CO	NTEXT message
2950 2951	The qualities is propagated on a Co	JNTLXT message.
2952	The "Qualifier name" shall be "tra	angagtion_timelimit"
2952 2953	The Qualifier name shall be tra	ansaction-timerimit .
2953 2954	The "Content" shall contain the fol	lowing field:
2955	The Content shan contain the for	nowing neid.
2933		-
	Content field	Туре
	Timelimit	Integer
2956		
2957	Timelimit indicates the maximum (further) duration, expressed as whole seconds from the
2958		ing CONTEXT, of the active phase of the business
2959	transaction.	
2960		
2961	Inferior timeout	
2701		

This qualifier allows an Inferior to limit the duration of its "promise", when sending 2963 2964 PREPARED, that it will maintain the ability to confirm or cancel the effects of all associated 2965 operations. Without this qualifier, an Inferior is expected to retain the ability to confirm or 2966 cancel indefinitely. If the timeout does expire, the Inferior is released from its promise and 2967 can apply the decision indicated in the qualifier.

2968 It should be noted that BTP recognises the possibility that an Inferior may be forced to apply 2969 2970 a confirm or cancel decision before the CONFIRM or CANCEL is received and before this 2971 timeout expires (or if this qualifier is not used). Such a decision is termed a heuristic decision, 2972 and (as with other transaction mechanisms), is considered to be an exceptional event. As with 2973 heuristic decisions, the taking of an autonomous decision by a Inferior subsequent to the 2974 expiry of this timeout, is liable to cause contradictory decisions across the business 2975 transaction. BTP ensures that at least the occurrence of such a contradiction will be 2976 (eventually) reported to the Superior of the business transaction. BTP treats "true" heuristic 2977 decisions and autonomous decisions after timeout the same way – in fact, the expiry in this 2978 timeout does not cause a qualitative (state table) change in what can happen, but rather a step change in the probability that it will. 2979

2980

2962

2981 The expiry of the timeout does not strictly require that the Inferior immediately invokes the intended decision, only that is at liberty to do so. An implementation may choose to only 2982

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 82 of 151

2983 2984 2985 2986 2987	apply the decision if there is contention for the underlying resource, for example. Nevertheless, Superiors are recommended to avoid relying on this and ensure decisions for the business transaction are made before these timeouts expire (and allow a margin of error for network latency etc.).	
2987 2988 2989 2990 2991		ED message. If the PREPARED message has the e "IntendedDecision" field of this qualifier shall
2992	The "Qualifier name" shall be "inferior-	timeout".
2993 2994 2995	The "Content" shall contain the following fi	ields:
	Content field	Туре
	Timeout	Integer
	IntendedDecision	"confirm" or "cancel"
2996		
2997	Timeout indicates how long, expressed as v	whole seconds from the time of transmission of the
2998		aintain its ability to either confirm or cancel the
2999	effects of the associated operations, as order	
3000	k	
3001	IntendedDecision indicates which outcome	will be applied, if the timeout completes and an
3002	autonomous decision is made.	
3003		
3004	Minimum inferior timeout	
3004		
3005	This qualifier allows a Superior to constrain	the Inferior timeout qualifier received from the
3007	Inferior. If a Superior knows that the decision	·
3008		hat Inferiors do not send PREPARED messages
3009		Fore then. An Inferior that is unable or unwilling to
3010		(or no) timeout should cancel, and reply with
3011	CANCELLED.	
3012		
3012	The qualifier may be present on a CONTEX	T ENROLLED or PREPARE message If
3013	present on more than one and with different	t values of the MinimumTimeout field, the value
3015		ONTEXT and the value on PREPARE shall
3016	prevail over either of the others.	
3017		
3018	The "Qualifier name" shall be "minimum-i	nferior-timeout"
3019	The Qualifier name shart be within and i	merior encoue .
3020	The "Content" shall contain the following f	ield:
3020	The content shan contain the following f	
	Content field	Туре
	MinimumTimeout	
2022	WILLING UNTER LINE OUL	Integer
3022		

Page 83 of 151

3023		timeout, expressed as whole seconds, that will be
3024	acceptable in the Inferior timeout qualifier o	n an answering PREPARED message.
3025		
3026	Inferior name	
3027		
3028	This qualifier allows an Enroller to supply a	name for the Inferior that will be visible on
3029	INFERIOR_STATUSES and thus allow the	Terminator to determine which Inferior (of the
3030	Composer or Coordinator) is related to which	h application work. This is in addition to the
3031	"inferior handle" field. The name can be hu	nan-readable and can also be used in fault
3032	tracing, debugging and auditing.	
3033		
3034	The name is never used by the BTP actors the	nemselves to identify each other or to direct
3035	messages. (The BTP actors use the addresse	s and the identifiers in the message parameters
3036	for those purposes.)	
3037		
3038	This specification makes no requirement that	t the names are unambiguous within any scope
3039	(unlike the "inferior-handle" on ENROLLEI	D and BEGUN, which is required to be
3040	unambiguous within the scope of the Decide	r). Other specifications, including those defining
3041	use of BTP with a particular application may	place requirements on the use and form of the
3042	names. (This may include reference to inform	nation passed in application messages or in other,
3043	non-standardised, qualifiers.)	
3044		
3045		ROL and in the "qualifiers" field of a Status-item
3046		BEGIN only if there is a related CONTEXT; if
3047	present, the same qualifier value should be i	ncluded in the consequent ENROL. If
3048	INFERIOR_STATUSES includes a Status-i	
3049	inferior-name qualifier, the same qualifier va	alue should be included in the Status-item.
3050		
3051	The "Qualifier -name" shall be "inferior-	name"
3052		
3053	The "Content" shall contain the following field	elds:
3054		
	Content field	Туре
	inferior-name	String
3055		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
3056	Inferior name the name assigned to the enro	lling Inferior.

3056 Inferior name the name assigned to the enrolling Inferior.3057

3058 State Tables

3067

3073

3076

3077

3088

3099

3059 Explanation of the state tables3060

3061The state tables deal with the state transitions of the Superior and Inferior roles and which3062message can be sent and received in each state. The state tables directly cover only a single,3063bi-lateral Superior:Inferior relationship. The interactions between, for example, multiple3064Inferiors of a single Superior that will apply the same decision to all or some (of them , are3065dealt with in the definitions of the "decision" events which also specify when changes are3066made to persistent state information (see below).

3068There are two state tables, one for Superior, one for Inferior. States are identified by a letter-3069digit pair, with upper-case letters for the superior, lower-case for the inferior. The same letter3070is used to group states which have the same, or similar, persistent state, with the digit3071indicating volatile state changes or minor variations. Corresponding upper and lower-case3072letters are used to identify (approximately) corresponding Superior and Inferior states.

3074The Inferior table includes events occurring both at the Inferior as such and at the associated3075Enroller, as the Enroller's actions are constrained by and constrain the Inferior role itself.

Status queries

3078 3079 In BTP the messages SUPERIOR STATE and INFERIOR STATE are available to prompt 3080 the peer to report its current state by repeating the previous message (when this is allowed) or by sending the other *_STATE message. The "reply_requested" parameter of these messages 3081 distinguishes between their use as a prompt and as a reply. An implementation receiving a 3082 3083 *_STATE message with "reply_requested" as "true" is not required to reply immediately - it 3084 may choose to delay any reply until a decision event occurs and then send the appropriate 3085 new message (e.g. on receiving INFERIOR_STATE/prepared/y while in state E1, a superior is permitted to delay until it has performed "decide to confirm" or "decide to cancel"). 3086 However, this may cause the other side to repeatedly send interrogatory * STATE messages. 3087

Note that a Superior (or some entity standing in for a now-extinct Superior) uses 3089 3090 SUPERIOR STATE/unknown to reply to messages received from an Inferior where the Superior:Inferior relationship is in an unknown (using state "Y1"). The *_STATE messages 3091 with a "state" value "inaccessible" can be used as a reply when any message is received and 3092 3093 the implementation is temporarily unable to determine whether the relationship is known or 3094 what the state is. Other than these cases, the *_STATE messages with "reply reque sted" equal to "false" are only sent when the other message with "reply requested" equal to "true" has 3095 been received and no other message has been sent. 3096 3097

3098 Decision events

3100The persistent state changes (equivalent to logging in a regular transaction system) and some3101other events are modelled as "decision events" (e.g. "decide to confirm", "decide to be3102prepared"). The exact nature of the real events and changes in an implementation that are3103modelled by these events depends on the position of the Superior or Inferior within the

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 85 of 151

business transaction and on features of the implementation (e.g. making of a persistent record of the decision means that the information will survive at least some failures that otherwise lose state information, but the level of survival depends on the purpose of the implementation). Table 2Table 2 and Table 3Table 3 define the decision events.

In some cases, an implementation may not need to make an active change to have a persistent record of a decision, provided that the implementation will restore itself to the appropriate state on recovery. For example, an (inferior) implementation that "decided to be prepared", and recorded a timeout (to cancel) in the persistent information for that decision (signalled via the appropriate qualifier on PREPARED), could treat the presence of an expired record as a record of "decide to cancel autonomously", provided it always updated such a record as part of the "apply ordered confirmation" decision event.

The Superior event "decide to prepare" is considered semi-persistent. Since the sending of 3117 3118 PREPARE indicates that the application exchange (to associate operations with the Inferior) 3119 is complete, it is not meaningful for the Superior:Inferior relationship to revert to an earlier 3120 state corresponding to an incomplete application exchange. However, implementations are 3121 not required to make the sending of PREPARE persistent in terms of recovery -a Superior that experiences failure after sending PREPARE may, on recovery, have no information 3122 3123 about the transaction, in which case it is considered to be in the completed state (Z), which 3124 will imply the cancellation of the Inferior and its associated operations. 3125

Where a Superior is itself an Inferior (to another Superior entity), in a hierarchic tree, its
"decide to confirm" and "decide to cancel" decisions will in fact be the receipt of a
CONFIRM or CANCEL instruction from its own Superior, without necessary change of local
persistent information (which would combine both superior and inferior information, pointing
both up and down the tree).

313131323133

3134

3108

3116

Disruptions – failure events

Failure events are modelled as "disruption". A failure and the subsequent recovery will (or may) cause a change of state. The disruption events in the state tables model different extents of loss of state information. An implementation is not required to exhibit all the possible disruption events, but it is not allowed to exhibit state transitions that do not correspond to a possible disruption.

In addition to the disruption events in the tables, there is an implicit "disruption 0" event,
which involves possible interruption of service and loss of messages in transit, but no change
of state (either because no state information was lost, or because recovery from persistent
information restores the implementation to the same state). The "disruption 0" event would
typically be an appropriate abstraction for a communication failure.

314631473148

Invalid cells and assumptions of the communication mechanism

3149The empty cells in state table represent events that cannot happen. For events corresponding3150to sending a message or any of the decision events, this prohibition is absolute – e.g. a

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 86 of 151

I

3151 3152 3153 3154	conformant implementation in the Superior active state "B1" will not send CONFIRM. For events corresponding to receiving a message, the interpretation depends on the properties of the underlying communications mechanism.
3155 3156 3157 3158 3159 3160	 For all communication mechanisms, it is assumed that a) the two directions of the Superior:Inferior communication are not synchronised – that is messages travelling in opposite directions can cross each other to any degree; any number of messages may be in transit in either direction; and b) messages may be lost arbitrarily
3161 3162 3163 3164 3165	If the communication mechanisms guarantee ordered delivery (i.e. that messages, if delivered at all, are delivered to the receiver in the order they were sent), then receipt of a message in a state where the corresponding cell is empty indicates that the far-side has sent a message out of order – a FAULT message with the Fault Type "WrongState" can be returned.
3166 3167 3168 3169 3170 3171	If the communication mechanisms cannot guarantee ordered delivery, then messages received where the corresponding cell is empty should be ignored. Assuming the far-side is conformant, these messages can assumed to be "stale" and have been overtaken by messages sent later but already delivered. (If the far-side is non-conformant, there is a problem anyway).
3172	Meaning of state table events
3173 3174 3175 3176 3177	The tables in this section define the events (rows) in the state tables. <u>Table 1</u> defines the events corresponding to sending or receiving BTP messages and the disruption events. <u>Table 2</u> describes the decision events for an Inferior, <u>Table 3</u> those for a Superior.
3178 3179 3180 3181 3182	The decision events for a Superior, defined in <u>Table 3 Cannot be specified</u> without reference to other Inferiors to which it is Superior and to its relation with the application or other entity that (acting ultimately on behalf of the application) drives it.
3183 3184 3185 3186 3187 3188 3189 3190	The term "remaining Inferiors" refers to any actors to which this endpoint is Superior and which are to be treated as an atomic decision unit with (and thus including) the Inferior on this relationship. If the CONTEXT for this Superior:Inferior relationship had a "superior type" of "atom", this will be all Inferiors established with same Superior address and Superior identifier except those from which RESIGN has been received. If the CONTEXT had "superior type" of "cohesion", the "remaining Inferiors" excludes any that it has been determined will be cancelled, as well as any that have resigned – in other words it includes only those for which a confirm decision is still possible or has been made. The determination
3191 3192 3193	of exactly which Inferiors are "remaining Inferiors" in a cohesion is determined, in some way, by the application. The term "Other remaining Inferiors" excludes this Inferior on this relationship. A Superior with a single Inferior will have no "other remaining Inferiors".
3194 3195	In order to ensure that the confirmation decision is delivered to all remaining Inferiors,
3196 3197	despite failures, the Superior must persistently record which these Inferiors are (i.e. their addresses and identifiers). It must also either record that the decision is confirm, or ensure

Page 87 of 151

I

I

3198 that the confirm decision (if there is one) is persistently recorded somewhere else, and that it 3199 will be told about it. This latter would apply if the Superior were also BTP Inferior to another 3200 entity which persisted a confirm decision (or recursively deferred it still higher). However, 3201 since there is no requirement that the Superior be also a BTP Inferior to any other entity, the behaviour of asking another entity to make (and persist) the confirm decision is termed 3202 "offering confirmation" - the Superior offers the possible confirmation of itself, and its 3203 remaining Inferiors to some other entity. If that entity (or something higher up) then does 3204 3205 make and persist a confirm decision, the Superior is "instructed to confirm" (which is 3206 equivalent BTP CONFIRM).

3208The application, or an entity acting indirectly on behalf of the application, may request a3209Superior to prepare an Inferior (or all Inferiors). This typically implies that there will be no3210more operations associated with the Inferior. Following a request to prepare all remaining3211Inferiors, the Superior may offer confirmation to the entity that requested the prepare. (If the3212Superior is also a BTP Inferior, its superior can be considered an entity acting on behalf of the3213application.)

The application, or an entity acting indirectly on behalf of the application, may also request confirmation. This means the Superior is to attempt to make and persist a confirm decision itself, rather than offer confirmation.

3217 3218

3214

3215 3216

3207

- 3219
- 3220

Table 1 : send, receive and disruption events

Event name	Meaning
send/receive ENROL/rsp-req	send/receive ENROL with reply-requested = true
send/receive ENROL/no-rsp-req	send/receive ENROL with reply-requested = false
send/receive RESIGN/rsp-req	send/receive RESIGN with reply-requested = true
send/receive RESIGN/no-rsp-req	send/receive RESIGN with reply-requested = false
send/receive PREPARED	send/receive PREPARED, with default-cancel = false
send/receive PREPARED/cancel	send/receive PREPARED, with default-cancel = true
send/receive CONFIRMED/auto	send/receive CONFIRMED, with confirm -received = true
send/receive CONFIRMED/response	send/receive CONFIRMED, with confirm -received = false
send/receive HAZARD	send/receive HAZARD
send/receive INF_STATE/***/y	send/receive INFERIOR_STATE with status *** and reply-requested = true
send/receive INF_STATE/***	send/receive INFERIOR_STATE with status *** and reply-requested = false

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 88 of 151

Event name	Meaning
send/receive SUP_STATE/***/y	send/receive SUPERIOR_STATE with status *** and reply-requested = true ("prepared-rcvd" represents "prepared-received")
send/receive SUP_STATE/***	send/receive SUPERIOR_STATE with status *** and reply-requested = false ("prepared-rcvd" represents "prepared-received")
disruption ***	Loss of state – new state is state applying after any local recovery processes complete

3222

Table 2 : Decision events for Inferior

Event name	Meaning
decide to resign	• Any associated operations have had no effect (data state is unchanged)).
decide to be prepared	Effects of all associated operations can be confirmed or cancelled;
	 information to retain confirm/cancel ability has been made persistent
decide to be prepared/cancel	As "decide to be prepared";
	the persistent information specifies that the default action will be to cancel
decide to confirm autonomously	 Decision to confirm autonomously has been made persistent;
	 the effects of associated operations will be confirmed regardless of failures
decide to cancel autonomously	 Decision to cancel autonomously has been made persistent
	 the effects of associated operations will be cancelled regardless of failures
apply ordered confirmation	 Effects of all associated operations have been confirm ed;
	Persistent information is effectively removed
remove persistent information	Persistent information is effectively removed;

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 89 of 151

Event name	Meaning
detect problem	• For at least some of the associated operations, EITHER
	 they cannot be consistently cancelled or consistently confirmed; OR
	o it cannot be determined whether they will be cancelled or confirmed
	AND, information about this is not persistent
detect and record problem	As for the first condition of "detect problem"
	 information recording this has been persisted (to the degree considered appropriate), or the detection itself is persistent. (i.e. will be re-detected on recovery)

3224

Table 3: Decision events for a Superior

Event name	Meaning
decide to request confirm <u>one-phase</u>	 All associated application messages to be sent to the service have been sent;
	There are no other remaining Inferiors
	 If an atom, aAll enrolments that would create other Inferiors have completed (no outstanding CONTEXT_REPLYs)
	The Superior has been requested to confirm
decide to prepare	 All associated application messages to be sent to the service have been sent;
	The Superior has been requested to prepare this Inferior
decide to confirm	• Either
	 PREPARED or PREPARED/cancel has been received from all other remaining Inferiors; AND
	o Superior has been requested to confirm; AND
	 persistent information records the confirm decision and identifies all remaining Inferiors;
	• Or
	o persistent information records an offer of confirmation and has been instructed to confirm
decide to cancel	Superior has not offered confirmation; OR
	 Superior has offered confirmation and has been instructed to cancel; OR

l

Event name	Meaning
	Superior has offered confirmation but has made an autonomous cancellation decision
remove confirm information	• Persistent information has been effectively removed;
record contradiction	 Information recording the contradiction has been persisted (to the degree considered appropriate)

3228

3229

3230

3231 3232

3233 3234

3240

3246

3226 Persistent information 3227

Persisted information (especially prepared information at an Inferior, confirm information at a Superior) may include qualifications of the state carried in Qualifiers of the corresponding message (e.g. inferior timeouts in prepared information). It may also include applicationspecific information (especially in Inferiors) to allow the future confirmation or cancellation of the associated operations. In some cases it will also include information allowing an application message sent with a BTP message (e.g. PREPARED) to be repeated.

The "effective" removal of persistent information allows for the possibility that the information is retained (perhaps for audit and tracing purposes) but some change to the persistent information (as a whole) means that if there is a failure after such change, on recovery, the persistent information does not cause the endpoint to return the state it would have recovered to before the change.

In all cases, the degree to which information described as "persistent" will survive failure is a
configuration and implementation option. An implementation should describe the level of
failure that it is capable of surviving. For applications manipulating information that is itself
volatile (e.g. network configurations), there is no requirement to make the BTP state
information more persistent that than the application information.

The degree of persistence of the recording of a hazard (problem) at an Inferior and recording of a detected contradiction at a Superior may be different from that applying to the persistent prepared and confirm information. Implementations and configuration may choose to pass hazard and contradiction information via management mechanisms rather than through BTP. Such passing of information to a management mechanism could be treated as "record problem" or "record contradiction".

Table 4 : Superior states

State	summary
1	CONTEXT created
A1	ENROLing
B1	ENROLLED (active)
C1	resigning
D1	PREPARE sent
E1	PREPARED received
E2	PREPARED/cancel received
F1	CONFIRM sent
F2	completed after confirm
G1	cancel decided
G2	CANCEL sent
G3	cancelling, RESIGN received
G4	both cancelled
H1	inferior autonomously confirmed
J1	Inferior autonomously cancelled
K1	confirmed, contradiction detected
L1	cancelled, contradiction detected
P1	hazard reported
P2	hazard reported in null state
P3	hazard reported after confirm decision
P4	hazard reported after cancel decision
Q1	contradiction detected in null state
R1	Contradiction or hazard recorded
R2	completed after contradiction or hazard recorded
S1	REQUEST CONFIRMone-phase confirm decided
Y1	completed queried
Z	completed and unknown

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 92 of 151

Table 5 : Inferior states

State	summary
i1	aware of CONTEXT
a1	enrolling
b1	enrolled
c1	resigning
d1	preparing
e1	prepared
e2	prepared,default to cancel
f1	confirming
f2	confirming after default cancel
g1	CANCEL received in prepared state
g2	CANCEL received in prepared/cancel state
h1	Autonomously confirmed
h2	autonomously confirmed, superior confirmed
j1	autonomously cancelled
j2	autonomously cancelled, superior cancelled
k1	autonomously cancelled, contradicted
k2	autonomously cancelled, CONTRADICTION received
1	autonomously confirmed, contradicted
12	autonomously confirmed, CONTRADICTION received
m1	confirmation applied
n1	cancelling
р1	hazard detected, not recorded
p2	hazard detected in prepared state, not recorded
q1	hazard recorded
s1	REQUEST CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE received after prepared state
s2	REQUEST CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE received
s3	REQUEST-CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE received, confirming
s4	REQUEST CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE received, cancelling
s5	REQUEST CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE received, hazard detected
s6	REQUEST-CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE received, hazard recorded
x1	completed, presuming abort
x2	completed, presuming abort after prepared/cancel

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 93 of 151

State	summary
y1	completed, queried
y2	completed, default cancel, a message received
Z	completed
z1	completed with default cancel

 Table 6: Superior state table – normal forward progression

	I1	A1	B1	C1	D1	E1	E2	F1	F2
receive ENROL/rsp-req	A1								
receive ENROL/no-rsp-req	B 1								
receive RESIGN/rsp-req	Y1		C1	C1	C1				
receive RESIGN/no-rsp-req	Ζ		Ζ	Ζ	Ζ				
receive PREPARED	Y1		E1		E1	E1		F1	
receive PREPARED/cancel	Y1		E2		E2		E2	F1	
receive CONFIRMED/auto	Q1		H1		H1	H1		F1	
receive CONFIRMED/response								F2	F2
receive CANCELLED	Y1		Ζ		Ζ	J1	J1	K 1	
receive HAZARD	P1	P1	P1		P1	P1	P1	P 3	
receive INF_STATE/active/y	Y1	A1	B1		D1				
receive INF_STATE/active			B1		D1				
receive INF_STATE/unknown			Ζ	Ζ	Ζ				
send ENROLLED		B1							
send RESIGNED				Ζ					
send PREPARE					D1	E1	E2		
send CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE									
send CONFIRM								F1	
send CANCEL									
send CONTRADICTION									
send SUP_STATE/active/y			B1						
send SUP_STATE/active			B1						
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y						E1	E2		
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd						E1	E2		
send SUP_STATE/unknown									
decide to request -confirm <u>one-</u>									
phase			S1			S 1	S1		
decide to prepare			D1						
decide to confirm						F1	F1		
decide to cancel			G1		G1	G1	Ζ		
remove persistent information									Z
record contradiction									
disruption I	Z	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Z	Z	Ζ		F1
disruption II						D1	D1		
disruption III						B1	B1		
disruption IV									

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 95 of 151

	G1	G2	G3	G4	H1	J1	K1	L1
receive ENROL/rsp-req								
receive ENROL/no-rsp-req								
receive RESIGN/rsp-req	G3	Ζ	G3					
receive RESIGN/no-rsp-req	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ					
receive PREPARED	G1	G2						
receive PREPARED/cancel	G1	G2						
receive CONFIRMED/auto	L1	L1			H1			L1
receive CONFIRMED/response								
receive CANCELLED	G4	Ζ		G4		J1	K 1	
receive HAZARD	P4	P4						
receive INF_STATE/active/y	G1	G2						
receive INF_STATE/active	G1	G2						
receive INF_STATE/unknown	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ	Ζ				
send ENROLLED								
send RESIGNED								
send PREPARE								
send CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE								
send CONFIRM								
send CANCEL	G2	G2	Ζ	Ζ				
send CONTRADICTION								
send SUP_STATE/active/y								
send SUP_STATE/active								
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y								
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd								
send SUP_STATE/unknown								
decide to request confirm <u>one</u> .								
<u>phase</u>								
decide to prepare decide to confirm					F1	K1		
decide to cancel					L1	G4		
remove persistent information							D 1	D 1
record contradiction	Z	Z	Z	Z	Z	Z	<u>R1</u> F1	R1 Z
disruption I		L	_				ГI	_
disruption II			G2	G2	E1	E1		G2
disruption III					D1	D1		
disruption IV					B 1	B 1		

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 96 of 151

Table 8: Superior state table – hazard and request confirm
--

	P1	P2	P3	P4	Q1	R1	R2	S1
receive ENROL/rsp-req								
receive ENROL/no-rsp-req								
receive RESIGN/rsp-req								C1
receive RESIGN/no-rsp-req								Ζ
receive PREPARED								S 1
receive PREPARED/cancel								S 1
receive CONFIRMED/auto					Q1	R1	R1	S 1
receive CONFIRMED/response					Ζ	R2		Ζ
receive CANCELLED						R1	R1	Ζ
receive HAZARD	P1	P2	P3	P4		R1	R1	Ζ
receive INF_STATE/active/y								S 1
receive INF_STATE/active								S 1
receive INF_STATE/unknown	P1	P2		P4		R2	R2	Ζ
send ENROLLED								
send RESIGNED								
send PREPARE								
send CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE								S 1
send CONFIRM								
send CANCEL								
send CONTRADICTION						R2		
send SUP_STATE/active/y								
send SUP_STATE/active								
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y								
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd								
send SUP_STATE/unknown								
decide to request confirm <u>one</u> .								
<u>phase</u>								
decide to prepare								
decide to confirm								
decide to cancel							_	
remove persistent information							Ζ	
record contradiction	R1	<u>R1</u>	<u>R1</u>		R1			
disruption I	Z	Z	Z	Z	Z		R1	Z
disruption II	D1		F1	G2				
disruption III	B 1							
disruption IV								L

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 97 of 151

	Y1	Z
receive ENROL/rsp-req		Y1
receive ENROL/no-rsp-req		Y1
receive RESIGN/rsp-req	Y1	Y1
receive RESIGN/no-rsp-req	Ζ	Ζ
receive PREPARED	Y1	Y1
receive PREPARED/cancel	Y1	Y1
receive CONFIRMED/auto	Q1	Q1
receive CONFIRMED/response	Ζ	Ζ
receive CANCELLED	Y1	Y1
receive HAZARD	P2	P2
receive INF_STATE/active/y	Y1	Y1
receive INF_STATE/active	Y1	Ζ
receive INF_STATE/unknown	Ζ	Ζ
send ENROLLED		
send RESIGNED		
send PREPARE		
send CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE		
send CONFIRM		
send CANCEL		
send CONTRADICTION		
send SUP_STATE/active/y		
send SUP_STATE/active		
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y		
send SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd		
send SUP_STATE/unknown	Ζ	
decide to request -confirm <u>one-</u>		
<u>phase</u>		
decide to prepare		
decide to confirm		
decide to cancel		
remove persistent information		
record contradiction		
disruption I	Z	
disruption II		
disruption III		
disruption IV		

Page 98 of 151

Table 10: Inferior state table – normal forward progression

	i1	a1	b1	c1	d1	e1	e2	f1	f2
send ENROL/rsp-req	a1			•-					
send ENROL/no-rsp-req	b1								
send RESIGN/rsp-req				c1					
send RESIGN/no-rsp-req				Z					
send PREPARED						e1			
send PREPARED/cancel							e2		
send CONFIRMED/auto									
send CONFIRMED/response									
send CANCELLED			z		z				
send HAZARD									
send INF_STATE/active/y		a1	b1		d1				
send INF_STATE/active			b1		d1				
send INF_STATE/unknown									
receive ENROLLED		b1							
receive RESIGNED				Z					
receive PREPARE		d1	d1	c1	d1	e1	e2		
receive CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE		s 2	s 2	c1		s 1	s 1		
receive CONFIRM						f1	f2	f 1	f2
receive CANCEL		n1	n1	Z	n1	g1	g2		
receive CONTRADICTION									
receive SUP_STATE/active/y		b1	b1	c1		e1	e2		
receive SUP_STATE/active		b1	b1	c1		e1	e2		
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y						e1	e2		
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd						e 1	e2		
receive SUP_STATE/unknown		Z	Z	Z	z	x 1	x2		
decide to resign			c1		c1				
decide to be prepared			e1		e 1				
decide to be prepared/cancel			e2		e2				
decide to confirm autonomously						h1			
decide to cancel autonomously						j 1	z1		
apply ordered confirmation								m1	m1
remove persistent information									
detect problem		p1	p1		p1	p2	p2	p2	p2
detect and record problem									
disruption I		Z	Ζ	Z	z			e 1	e 2
disruption II					b1				
disruption III									

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 99 of 151

	g1	g2	h1	h2	j1	j2	k1	k2	11	12
send ENROL/rsp-req										
send ENROL/no-rsp-req										
send RESIGN/rsp-req										
send RESIGN/no-rsp-req										
send PREPARED										
send PREPARED/cancel										
send CONFIRMED/auto			h1						11	
send CONFIRMED/response										
send CANCELLED					j 1		k1			
send HAZARD										
send INF_STATE/active/y										
send INF_STATE/active										
send INF_STATE/unknown										
receive ENROLLED										
receive RESIGNED										
receive PREPARE			h1		j 1					
receive CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE			s 3		s 4					
receive CONFIRM			h2	h2	k1		k1			
receive CANCEL	g1	g2	l 1		j 2	j 2			11	
receive CONTRADICTION			12		k2		k2	k2	12	12
receive SUP_STATE/active/y			h1		j 1					
receive SUP_STATE/active			h1		j 1					
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y			h1		j1					
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd			h1		j 1					
receive SUP_STATE/unknown	x 1	x2	l 1		j 2	j 2	k2	k2	11	
decide to resign										
decide to be prepared										
decide to be prepared/cancel										
decide to confirm autonomously										
decide to cancel autonomously										
apply ordered confirmation										
remove persistent information	n1	n1		m1		Z		Z		z
detect problem	p2	p2								
detect and record problem										
disruption I	e 1	e2		h1		j 1	j1	k1	h1	l 1
disruption II								j 1		h1
disruption III										

Page 100 of 151

	m1	n1	p1	p2	q1
send ENROL/rsp-req					
send ENROL/no-rsp-req					
send RESIGN/rsp-req					
send RESIGN/no-rsp-req					
send PREPARED					
send PREPARED/cancel					
send CONFIRMED/auto					
send CONFIRMED/response	z				
send CANCELLED		z			
send HAZARD			p1	p2	q1
send INF_STATE/active/y					
send INF_STATE/active					
send INF_STATE/unknown					
receive ENROLLED			p1		q1
receive RESIGNED					
receive PREPARE			p1	թ2	q1
receive CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE			s5	s5	s 6
receive CONFIRM	m1			թ2	q1
receive CANCEL		n1	p1	p2	q1
receive CONTRADICTION			z	Z	z
receive SUP_STATE/active/y receive SUP_STATE/active			p1	p2	q1
			p1	թ2	q1
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y				p2	q1
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd				թ2	q1
receive SUP_STATE/unknown		Z	p1	p2	q1
decide to resign					
decide to be prepared					
decide to be prepared/cancel					
decide to confirm autonomously					
decide to cancel autonomously					
apply ordered confirmation					
remove persistent information					
detect problem					
detect and record problem				q1	
disruption I	Z	Z	Z		
disruption II		d1			
disruption III		b1			

3269 3270

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 101 of 151

Table 13: Inferior state table – request confirm states

	s1	s2	s 3	s4	s5	s6
send ENROL/rsp-req						
send ENROL/no-rsp-req						
send RESIGN/rsp-req						
send RESIGN/no-rsp-req						
send PREPARED						
send PREPARED/cancel						
send CONFIRMED/auto						
send CONFIRMED/response			z			
send CANCELLED				z		
send HAZARD					z	Z
send INF_STATE/active/y						
send INF_STATE/active						
send INF_STATE/unknown						
receive ENROLLED						
receive RESIGNED						
receive PREPARE						
receive CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE	s 1	s 2	s 3	s 4	s5	s6
receive CONFIRM						
receive CANCEL						
receive CONTRADICTION			s 3		Z	s 6
receive SUP_STATE/active/y						
receive SUP_STATE/active						
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y						
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd						
receive SUP_STATE/unknown	x1	Z	Z	Z	Z	Z
decide to resign						
decide to be prepared						
decide to be prepared/cancel						
decide to confirm autonomously		s 3				
decide to cancel autonomously		s 4				
apply ordered confirmation						
remove persistent information	s 2					
detect problem						
detect and record problem		s 6				
di srupti on I	e 1	Z		Z	Z	
disruption II						
disruption III						

3271

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 102 of 151

	x1	x2	y1	y2	Z	z1
send ENROL/rsp-req						
send ENROL/no-rsp-req						
send RESIGN/rsp-req						
send RESIGN/no-rsp-req						
send PREPARED						
send PREPARED/cancel						
send CONFIRMED/auto						
send CONFIRMED/response						
send CANCELLED				z1		
send HAZARD						
send INF_STATE/active/y						
send INF_STATE/active						
send INF_STATE/unknown			z			
receive ENROLLED					z	
receive RESIGNED			y1		z	
receive PREPARE			y1	y2	y1	z 1
receive CONFIRM_ONE_PHASE			y1	y2	y1	y1
receive CONFIRM			•	y2	m1	y2
receive CANCEL			y1	Z	y1	y1
receive CONTRADICTION			Z	Z	z	Z
receive SUP_STATE/active/y			y1	y2	y1	y2
receive SUP_STATE/active			y1	y2	z	z 1
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd/y			-	y2		y2
receive SUP_STATE/prepared-rcvd				y2		y2
receive SUP_STATE/unknown	x 1	x2	y1	y2	z	Z
decide to resign						
decide to be prepared						
decide to be prepared/cancel						
decide to confirm autonomously						
decide to cancel autonomously						
apply ordered confirmation						
remove persistent information	z	Z				
detect problem						
detect and record problem						
disruption I	e1	e2				
disruption II						
disruption III						
•						

3271 Table 14: Inferior state table– completed states (including presume -abort and queried)

3272 3273

3274

Page 103 of 151

3274 Failure Recovery

3275 Types of failure

BTP is designed to ensure the delivery of a consistent decision for a business transaction to the parties involved, even in the event of failure. Failures can be classified as:

Communication failure: messages between BTP actors are lost and not delivered. BTP assumes the carrier protocol ensures that messages are either delivered correctly (without corruption) or are lost, but does not assume that all losses are reported or that messages sent separately are delivered in the order of sending.

3285 3286 3287

3276 3277

3278

3279

3280 3281

3282 3283

3284

3287 3288

3289

3302

Node failure (system failure, site failure): a machine hosting one or more BTP actors stops processing and all its volatile data is lost. BTP assumes a site fails by stopping – it either operates correctly or not at all, it never operates incorrectly.

Communication failure may become known to a BTP implementation by an indication from 3290 3291 the lower layers or may be inferred (or suspected) by the expiry of a timeout. Recovery from 3292 a communication failure requires only that the two actors can again send messages to each 3293 other and continue or complete the progress of the business transaction. In the state tables for 3294 the Superior:Inferior relationship, each side is either waiting to make a decision or can send a 3295 message. For some states, the message to be sent is a repetition of a regular message; for 3296 other states, the INFERIOR STATE or SUPERIOR STATE message can be sent, requesting 3297 a response. Thus, following a communication failure, either side can prompt the other to reestablish the relationship. Receiving one of the *_STATE messages asking for a response 3298 does not require an immediate response – especially if an implementation is waiting to 3299 determine a decision (perhaps because it is itself waiting for a decision from elsewhere), an 3300 implementation may choose not to reply until it wishes too. 3301

3303 A node failure is distinguished from communication failure because there is loss of volatile 3304 state. To ensure consistent application of the decision of a business transaction, BTP requires 3305 that some state information will be persisted despite node failure. Exactly what real events 3306 correspond to node failure but leave the persistent information undamaged is a matter for 3307 implementation choice, depending on application requirements; however, for most application uses, power failure should be survivable (an exception would be if the data 3308 manipulated by the associated operations was volatile). There will always be some level of 3309 event sufficiently catastrophic to lose persistent information and the ability to recover-3310 3311 destruction of the computer or bankruptcy of the organisation, for example. 3312

Recovery from node failure involves recreating the endpoint in a node that has access to the persistent information for incomplete transactions. This may be a recreation of the original node (including the ability to perform application work) using the same addresses; or there address; other implementation approaches are possible. Restoration of the endpoint from persistent information will often result in a partial loss of state, relative to the volatile state reached before the failure. This is modelled in the state tables by the "disruption" events.

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 104 of 151

After recovery from node failure, the implementation behaves much as if a communicationfailure had occurred.

3323 Persistent information

3322

3324

3332

3346

3355

3363

BTP requires that some decision events are persisted – that information recording an Inferior's decision to be prepared, a Superior's decision to confirm and an Inferior's autonomous decision survive failure. Making the first two decisions persistent ensures that a consistent decision can be reached for the business transaction and that it is delivered to all involved nodes. Requiring an Inferior's autonomous decision to be persistent allows BTP to ensure that, if this decision is contradictory (i.e. opposite to the decision at the Superior), the contradiction will be reported to the Superior, despite failures.

3333 BTP also permits, but does not require, recovery of the Superior: Inferior relationship in the 3334 active state (unlike many transaction protocols, where a communication or endpoint failure in active state would invariably cause rollback of the transaction). Recovery in the active state 3335 may require that the application exchange is resynchronised as well - BTP does not directly 3336 support this, but does allow continuation of the business transaction as such. In the state 3337 3338 tables, from some states, there are several levels of disruption, distinguished by which state 3339 the implementation transits to - this represents the survival of different extents of state 3340 information over failure and recovery. The different levels of disruption describe legitimate 3341 states for the endpoint to be in after it has recovered – they do not require that all 3342 implementations are able to exhibit the appropriate partial loss of state information. The absence of a destination state for the disruption events means that such a transition is not 3343 3344 legitimate – thus, for example, an Inferior that has decided to be prepared will always recover to the same state, by virtue of the information persisted in the "decide to be prepared" event. 3345

3347 Apart from the (optional) recovery in active state, BTP follows the well-known presumeabort model – it is only required that information be persisted when decisions are made (and 3348 not, e.g. on enrolment). This means that on recovery, one side may have persistent 3349 3350 information but the other does not. This occurs when an Inferior has decided to be prepared 3351 but the Superior never confirmed (so the decision is "presumed" to be cancel), or because the 3352 Superior did confirm, and the Inferior applied the confirm, removed its persistent information but the acknowledgement (CONFIRMED) was never received by the Superior (or, at least, it 3353 3354 still had the persistent information when the failure occurred).

Information to be persisted for an Inferior's "decision to be prepared" must be sufficient to
 re-establish communication with the Superior, to apply a confirm decision and to apply a
 cancel decision. It will thus need to include

Inferior identity (this may be an index used to locate the information)Superior address (as on CONTEXT)

- 3361 Superior identifier (as on CONTEXT)
- 3362 default-is-cancel value (as on PREPARED)

The information needed to apply confirm/cancel decisions will depend on the application and the associated operations. It may also normally be necessary to persist any qualifiers that

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 105 of 151

- were sent with the PREPARED message or application messages sent with the PREPARED,
 since the PREPARED message will be repeated if a failure occurs.
- A Superior must record corresponding information to allow it to re-establish communication
 with the Inferior:
 - Inferior address (as on ENROL)
 - Inferior identifier (as on ENROL)

3374 A Superior that is the Decider for the business transaction need only persist this information 3375 if it makes a decision to confirm (and this Inferior is in the confirm set, for a Cohesion). A 3376 Superior that is also an Inferior to some other entity (i.e. it is an intermediate in a tree, as 3377 atom in a cohesion, sub-coordinator or sub-composer) must persist this information as Superior (to this Inferior) as part of the persistent information of its decision to be prepared 3378 (as an Inferior). For such an entity, the "decision to confirm" as Superior is made when (and 3379 3380 if) CONFIRM is received from its Superior or it makes an autonomous decision to confirm. If CONFIRM is received, the persistent information may be changed to show the confirm 3381 3382 decision, but alternatively, the receipt of the CONFIRM can be treated as the decision itself. 3383 If the persistent information is left unchanged and there is a node failure, on recovery the entity (as an Inferior) will be in a prepared state, and will rediscover the confirm decision 3384 3385 (using the recovery exchanges to its Superior) before propagating it to its Inferior(s).

After failure, an implementation may not be able to restore an endpoint to the appropriate state immediately – in particular, the necessary persistent information may be inaccessible, although the implementation can respond to received BTP messages. In such a case, a Superior may reply to any BTP message except INFERIOR_STATE/* (i.e. with a "replyrequested" value "false") with SUPERIOR_STATE/inaccessible and an Inferior to any BTP message except SUPERIOR_STATE/* with "INFERIOR_STATE/inaccessible. Receipt of the *_STATE/inaccessible messages has no effect on the endpoint state.

3395 Redirection 3396

3371

3372 3373

3386

As described above, BTP uses the presume-abort model for recovery. A corollary of this is that there are cases where one side will attempt to re-establish communication when there is no persistent information for the relationship at the far-end. In such cases, it is important the side that is attempting recovery can distinguish between unsuccessful attempts to connect to the holder of the persistent information and when the information no longer exists. If the peer information does not exist, this side can draw conclusions and complete appropriately; if they merely fail to get through they are stuck in attempting recovery.

3405Two mechanisms are provided to make it possible that even when one side of a3406Superior:Inferior relationship has completed, that a message can eventually get through to3407something that can definitively report the status, distinguishing this case from a temporary3408inability to access the state of a continuing transaction element. The mechanisms are:

3409oAddress fields which provide a "callback address" can be a set of addresses,3410which are alternatives one of which is chosen as the target address for the3411future message. If the sender of that message finds the address does not work,3412it can try a different alternative.

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

3413	o The REDIRECT message can be used to inform the peer that an address	
3414	previously given is no longer valid and to supply a replacement address (or	
3415	set of addresses). REDIRECT can be issued either as a response to receipt of	
3416	a message or spontaneously.	
3417		
3418	The two mechanisms can be used in combination, with one or more of the original set of	
3419	addresses just being a redirector, which does not itself ever have direct access to the state	
3420	information for the transaction, but will respond to any message with an appropriate	
3421	REDIRECT.	
3422		
3423	An alternative implementation approach is to have a single addressable entity that uses the	
3424	same address for all transactions, distinguishing them by identifier, and which always	
3425	recovers to use the same address. Such an implementation would not need to supply	
3426	"backup" addresses (and would only use REDIRECT if it was being permanently migrated).	
3427	buckup uddresses (and would only use REDIREPT if it was being permanently inigrated).	
3428	Terminator:Decider failures	
3428 3429		
3430	BTP does not provide facilities or impose requirements on the recovery of	
3431	Terminator:Decider relationships, other than allowing messages to be repeated. A Terminator	
3432		
3432 3433	may survive failures (by retaining knowledge of the Decider's address and identifier), but this	
	is an implementation option. Although a Decider (if it decides to confirm) will persist	
3434	information about the confirm decision, it is not required, after failure, to remain accessible	
3435	using the inferior address it offered to the Terminator. Any such recovery is an	
3436	implementation option.	
3437		
3438	A Decider's address (as returned on BEGUN) may be a set of addresses, allowing a failed	
3439	Decider to be recovered at a different address.	
3440		
3441	A Decider has no way of initiating a call to a Terminator to ensure that it is still active, and	
3442	thus no way of detecting that a Terminator has failed. To avoid a Decider waiting for ever for	
3443	a REQUEST_CONFIRM_CONFIRM_TRANSACTION that will never arrive, the standard	l
3444	qualifier "Transaction timelimit" can be used (by the Initiator) to inform the Decider when it	
3445	can assume the Terminator will not issue	
3446	REQUEST_CONFIRM_CONFIRM_TRANSACTION and so it (the Decider) should initiate	l
3447	cancellation.	
3448		
3449 X	ML representation of Message Set	
3450	···-··································	
3451	This section describes the syntax for BTP messages in XML. These XML messages represent	
3452	a midpoint between the abstract messages and what actually gets sent on the wire.	
34 <i>32</i> 3453	a mupoint octiveen the abstract messages and what actually gets sent on the wild.	
3453 3454	All PTP related LIPIs have been greated using Ossis LIPI conventions as specified in PEC	
3454 3455	All BTP related URIs have been created using Oasis URI conventions as specified in <u>RFC</u>	
	<u>3121</u>	
3456 3457	The VML Nemerance for the PTP messages is unrecessive mesute PTP wml	
	The XML Namespace for the BTP messages is urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml	
3458		

Page 107 of 151

3459In addition to an XML schema, this specification uses an informal syntax to describe the3460structure of the BTP messages. The syntax appears as an XML instance, but the values3461contain data types instead of values. The following symbols are appended to some of the3462XML constructs: ? (zero or one), * (zero or more), + (one or more.) The absence of one of3463these symbols corresponds to "one and only one."

3465 Addresses

As described in the "Abstract Message and Associated Contracts – Addresses" section, a BTP address comprises three parts, and for a target address only the "additional information" field is inside the BTP messages. For all BTP messages whose abstract form includes a target address parameter, the corresponding XML representation includes a "target-additional-information" element. This element may be omitted if it would be empty.

For other addresses, all three fields are represent, as in:

<btp:some-address>
 <btp:binding-name>...carrier binding URI...</btp:binding-name>
 <btp:binding-address>...carrier specific
address...</btp:binding-address>
 <btp:additional-information>...optional additional addressing
information...</btp:additional-information> ?
</btp:some-address>

A "published" address can be a set of <some-address>, which are alternatives which can be chosen by the peer (sender.) Multiple addresses are used in two cases: different bindings to same endpoint, or backup endpoints. In the former, the receiver of the message has the choice of which address to use (depending on which binding is preferable.) In the case where multiple addresses are used for redundancy, a priority attribute can be specified to help the receiver choose among the addresses- the address with the highest priority should be used, other things being equal. The priority is used as a hint and does not enforce any behaviour in the receiver of the message. Default priority is a value of 1.

Qualifiers

The "Qualifier name" is used as the element name, within the namespace of the "Qualifier group".

Examples:

tpq:inferior-timeout xmlns:btpg="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:gualifiers" xmlns:btp="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml" btp:must-be-understood="false" btp:to-be-propagated="false">1800</auth:usernamebtpq:inferior-timeout> <auth:username xmlns:auth="http://www.example.com/ns/auth" xmlns:btp="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml"

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 108 of 151

5508 btp:must-be-understood="true" 5509 btp:to-be-propagated="true">jtauber 5511 Attributes must-be-understood has default value "true" and to-be-propagated has default value "false". 5513 Uaspecified length strings made of up hexadecimal digits (0->9, A->F). Note: lower case a->f 5514 Uentifiers 5515 Unspecified length strings made of up hexadecimal digits (0->9, A->F). Note: lower case a->f 5516 are not valid. 5517 Note - Use of hexadecimal digits avoids problems with character-code representations. The only operation the BTP implementations have to perform on identifiers is to match them. 5523 Note - Use of hexadecimal digits avoids problems with character-code representations. The only operation the BTP implementations have to perform on identifiers is to match them. 5523 Message References 5524 Each BTP message has an optional id attribute to give it a unique identifier. An application can make use of those identifiers, but no processing is enforced. 5525 CONTEXT 5536 5537 Attributers information hexstring 5538 5539 554 5531 5532 553			
3511 Attributes must-be-understood has default value "true" and to-be-propagated has default value "false". 3513 Identifiers 3514 Identifiers 3515 Unspecified length strings made of up hexadecimal digits (0->9, A->F). Note: lower case a->f are not valid. 3517 Examples: "01", "FAB224234CCCC2" 3518 Examples: "01", "FAB224234CCCC2" 3519 Note – Use of hexadecimal digits avoids problems with character-code representations. The only operation the BTP implementations have to perform on identifiers is to match them. 3522 Message References 3523 Each BTP message has an optional id attribute to give it a unique identifier. An application can make use of those identifiers, but no processing is enforced. 3529 CONTEXT 3531 <htps:superior-address> +address 3532 <htp:superior-address> +address 3533 <htp:superior-identifier>hexstring 3544 <htp:superior-identifier>hexstring 3555 <htp:galifiers> ?address 3564 CONTEXTREPLY 3574 <htp:context-reply id?="" superior-type="cohesion atom"> 3544 <htp:context-reply id?="" superior-type="cohesion atom"> 3545 <htp:context-reply (0-="" 3513="" 3514="" digits="" false".="" hexadecimal="" id?="" identifiers="" length="" made="" of="" strings="" superior-type="c</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>3512 value " unspecified="" up="">9, A->F). Note: lower case a->f 3515 Unspecified length strings made of up hexadecimal digits (0->9, A->F). Note: lower case a->f 3516 are not valid. 3517 Examples: "01", "FAB224234CCCC2" 3518 Examples: "01", "FAB224234CCCC2" 3520 Note – Use of hexadecimal digits avoids problems with character-code representations. The only operation the BTP implementations have to perform on identifiers. It is to match them. 3522 Message References 3523 Each BTP message has an optional id attribute to give it a unique identifier. An application can make use of those identifiers, but no processing is enforced. 3526 CONTEXT 3531 < btp: superior-address> +</htp:context-reply></htp:context-reply></htp:context-reply></htp:galifiers></htp:superior-identifier></htp:superior-identifier></htp:superior-address></htps:superior-address>			
Identifiers Vinspecified length strings made of up hexadecimal digits (0->9, A->F). Note: lower case a->f are not valid. Examples: "01", "FAB224234CCCC2" Note – Use of hexadecimal digits avoids problems with character-code representations. The only operation the BTP implementations have to perform on identifiers is to match them. Message References Each BTP message has an optional id attribute to give it a unique identifier. An application can make use of those identifiers, but no processing is enforced. Messages CONTEXT vitp::superior-address> + address Vitp:superior-address> + address >btp:superior-identifier>hexstring Most address address address address address address <tr< td=""><td>3512 value '</td><td></td><td></td></tr<>	3512 value '		
<pre>S515 Unspecified length strings made of up hexadecimal digits (0->9, A->F). Note: lower case a->f are not valid. S517 S518 Examples: "01", "FAB224234CCCC2" S518 Examples: "01", "FAB224234CCCC2" S520 Note – Use of hexadecimal digits avoids problems with character-code representations. The only operation the BTP implementations have to perform on identifiers is to match them. S522 S523 Message References Each BTP message has an optional id attribute to give it a unique identifier. An application can make use of those identifiers, but no processing is enforced. S526 S527 Messages S528 CONTEXT S53</pre>		liors	
<pre>S517 S518 Examples: "01", "FAB224234CCCC2" S520 Note – Use of hexadecimal digits avoids problems with character-code representations. The only operation the BTP implementations have to perform on identifiers is to match them. S522 Message References Each BTP message has an optional id attribute to give it a unique identifier. An application can make use of those identifiers, but no processing is enforced. S526 Messages S527 Messages S528 CONTEXT S530 </pre>	3515 Unspec	cified length strings made of up hexadecimal digits (0->9, A->F). Note: lower case a->f	
8518 Examples: "01", "FAB224234CCCC2" 8520 Note – Use of hexadecimal digits avoids problems with character-code representations. The only operation the BTP implementations have to perform on identifiers is to match them. 8521 Message References 8522 Each BTP message has an optional id attribute to give it a unique identifier. An application can make use of those identifiers, but no processing is enforced. 8525 Messages 8526 CONTEXT 8537 sbtp:context id? superior-type="cohesion atom"> <btp:superior-address> + address 8538 8539 cbtp:superior-address> / address 8539 8541 qudress 8552 qudress 8543 8544 qudress 8545 qudifiers> ? 8546 CONTEXTREPLY 8547 Sbtp:context> 8548 8549</btp:superior-address>			
8520 Note – Use of hexadecimal digits avoids problems with character -code representations. The only operation the BTP implementations have to perform on identifiers is to match them. 8521 only operation the BTP implementations have to perform on identifiers is to match them. 8523 Message References 8524 Each BTP message has an optional id attribute to give it a unique identifier. An application can make use of those identifiers, but no processing is enforced. 8527 Messages 8528 CONTEXT 8530 <td>3518 Exam</td> <td>ples: "01", "FAB224234CCCC2"</td> <td></td>	3518 Exam	ples: "01", "FAB224234CCCC2"	
Message References Each BTP message has an optional id attribute to give it a unique identifier. An application can make use of those identifiers, but no processing is enforced. Messages Messages CONTEXT <btp:context id?="" superior-type="cohesion atom"> <btp:superior-address> + address <btp:superior-identifier>hexstring <btp:qualifiers> ? address <btp:qualifiers> ? address <btp:qualifiers> ? address <btp:qualifiers> ? address </btp:qualifiers></btp:qualifiers></btp:qualifiers></btp:qualifiers></btp:superior-identifier></btp:superior-address></btp:context></btp:context></btp:context></btp:context></btp:context>	3520 Note – 3521 only op		
Each B ^T P message has an optional id attribute to give it a unique identifier. An application can make use of those identifiers, but no processing is enforced. Messages CONTEXT CONTEXT CONTEXT Context id? superior-type="cohesion atom"> <btp:context id?="" superior-type="cohesion atom"> <btp:superior-address> + address </btp:superior-address> <btp:superior-identifier>hexstringidentifier> <btp:reply-address> <btp:reply-address> <btp:qualifiers </btp:qualifiers </btp:reply-address></btp:reply-address></btp:superior-identifier></btp:context> CONTEXTREPLY <btp:context-reply id?="" superior-type="cohesion atom"> <btp:context-reply id?="" superior-type="cohesion atom"></btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply>		ne References	
Messages 529 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 535 535 535 536 537 538 537 538 539 540 541 541 541 541 545 541 554 555 554 554	3524 Each E 3525 can ma	STP message has an optional id attribute to give it a unique identifier. An application	
<pre>3528 CONTEXT 3530 3531 </pre>	3526		
<pre>3530 3531 </pre>		ges	
<pre>3531</pre>		EXT	
<pre>3537 3538 3539 3540 3541 3542 3542 3543 3544 3545 </pre> CONTEXTREPLY <pre>354 354 354</br></br></br></br></br></br></br></pre>	3531 3532 3533 3534 3535	<pre><btp:superior-address> + address </btp:superior-address> <btp:superior-identifier>hexstring</btp:superior-identifier></pre>	
<pre>3540</pre>	3537 3538	<pre></pre>	
<pre>3542</pre>	3540	<pre></pre>	I
3545 3546 CONTEXTREPLY 3547 3548 <btp:context-reply id?="" superior-type="cohesion atom"> 3548 <btp:context-reply id?="" superior-type="cohesion atom"> 3549 <btp:target-additional-information> ?</btp:target-additional-information></btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply>	3542 3543		
CONTEXTREPLY 3547 3548 <btp:context-reply id?="" superior-type="cohesion atom"> 3549 <btp:target-additional-information> ?</btp:target-additional-information></btp:context-reply>			
3548 <btp:context-reply id?="" superior-type="cohesion atom">3549<btp:target-additional-information> ?</btp:target-additional-information></btp:context-reply>	3546 CONT	EXTREPLY	
<pre>3549 <btp:target-additional-information> ?</btp:target-additional-information></pre>		<pre><htp:context-reply_id?_superior-type="cohesion atom"></htp:context-reply_id?_superior-type="cohesion atom"></pre>	
	3549		
35513552 <btp:superior-address> +</btp:superior-address>	3552	<pre><btp:superior-address> +</btp:superior-address></pre>	I
3553address35543555hexstring /btp:superior-</td	3554		
identifier>			

Page 109 of 151

```
3557
               -- <completion-status>completed|related|repudiated</completion-</pre>
3558
               status>
3559
                   <btp:qualifiers> ?
3560
                    ...qualifiers...
3561
                  </btp:qualifiers>
3562
               </btp:context>
3563
3564
          BEGIN
3565
3566
3567
               <btp:begin id? transaction-type="cohesion|atom">
3568
                  <btp:target-additional-information>
3569
                    ...additional address information...
3570
                  </btp:target-additional-information>
3571
                  <br/><btp:reply-address>
3572
                    ...address...
3573
                  </btp:reply-address>
3574
                   <btp:qualifiers> ?
3575
                    ...qualifiers...
3576
                  </btp:qualifiers>
3577
               </btp:begin>
3578
3579
          BEGUN
3580
3581
3582
               <btp:begun id? transaction-type="cohesion atom">
3583
                  <btp:target-additional-information>
3584
                    ...additional address information...
3585
                  </btp:target-additional-information>
3586
                   <btp:decider-address> ?
3587
                    ...address...
3588
                  </btp:decider-address>
3589
                  <btp:transaction-identifier>...hexstring.../btp:transaction-
3590
                identifier> ?
3591
                  <btp:inferior-handle>...hexstring...</btp:inferior:handle> ?
3592
                   <btp:inferior-address> ?
3593
                    ...address...
3594
                  </btp:inferior-address>
3595
                   <btp:qualifiers> ?
3596
                    ...qualifiers...
3597
                  </btp:qualifiers>
3598
               </btp:begun>
3599
3600
          ENROL
3601
3602
3603
               <btp:enrol reply-requested="true|false" id?>
3604
                  <btp:target-additional-information>
3605
                    ...additional address information...
3606
                  </btp:target-additional-information>
```

Page 110 of 151

3607	<pre><btp:superior-identifier>hexstring</btp:superior-identifier></pre>
3608	identifier>
3609	<pre></pre>
3610	address
3611	
3612	<btp:inferior-address> +</btp:inferior-address>
3613	address
3614	
3615	<pre><btp:inferior-identifier>hexstring</btp:inferior-identifier></pre>
3616	identifier>
3617	<pre></pre>
3618	qualifiers
3619	
3620	
3621	
3622	
3623 E	ENROLLED
3624	
3625	<pre><btp:enrolled id?=""></btp:enrolled></pre>
3626	<pre></pre>
3627	additional address information
3628	
3629	<pre></pre>
3630	identifier>
3631	<pre><btp:inferior-handle>hexstring ?</btp:inferior-handle></pre>
3632	<pre></pre>
3633	qualifiers
3634	
3635	
3636	
3637	
3638 F	RESIGN
3639	
3640	
3640 3641	<pre><btp:resign id?="" response-requested="true false"> <btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></btp:resign></pre>
3642	additional address information
3643	<pre></pre>
3644	<pre> <</br></pre>
3645	identifier>
3646	<pre>>> +</pre>
3647	address
3648	
3649	<pre> <</pre>
3650	identifier>
3651	<pre>>btp:qualifiers> ?</pre>
3652	qualifiers
3653	
3654	
3655	·····
3656	

3656

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 111 of 151

3657 3658	RESIGNED
3659 3660 3661 3662 3663 3664 3665 3666 3667 3668	 <btp:resigned id?=""> <btp:target-additional-information> <btp:target-additional-information <="" btp:target-additional-information=""> <btp:inferior-identifier>hexstring <btp:qualifiers> ? <btp:qualifiers> </btp:qualifiers> </btp:qualifiers></btp:inferior-identifier></btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></btp:resigned>
3669 3670	
3671 3672	PREPARE
3673 3674 3675 3676 3677 3678 3679 3680 3681 3682 3683 3684 3683 3684 3685 3686 3687 3688 3689 3690 3691 3692	
3693 3694 3695	PREPARED
3693 3696 3697 3698 3699 3700 3701 3702 3703 3704 3705 3706 3707 3708	 <btp:prepared default-is-cancel="false true" id?=""><btp:target-additional-information> additional address information </btp:target-additional-information><btp:superior-identifier>hexstring</btp:superior-identifier><btp:inferior-address> + address </btp:inferior-address><btp:inferior-identifier>hexstring</btp:inferior-identifier> hexstring hexstring hexstring hexstring hexstring hexstring hexstring hexstring hexstring hexstring hexstring hexstring hexstring hexstring hexstring hexstring hexstring</btp:prepared>

Page 112 of 151

```
3709
                </btp:qualifiers>
3710
                </btp:prepared>
3711
3712
          CONFIRM
3713
3714
3715
                <br/>dtp:confirm id?>
3716
                  <btp:target-additional-information>
3717
                    ...additional address information...
3718
                  </btp:target-additional-information>
3719
                  <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstring.../btp:inferior-
3720
                identifier>
3721
                   <btp:qualifiers> ?
3722
                   ...qualifiers...
3723
                  </btp:qualifiers>
3724
                </btp:confirm>
3725
3726
          CONFIRMED
3727
3728
3729
                <btp:confirmed confirmed-received="true|false" id?>
3730
                  <btp:target-additional-information>
3731
                    ...additional address information...
                  </btp:target-additional-information>
3732
3733
                  <btp:superior-identifier>...hexstring.../btp:superior-
3734
                identifier>
3735
                  <btp:inferior-address> ?
3736
                    ...address...
3737
                  </btp:inferior-address>
3738
                  <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstring...</btp:inferior-</pre>
3739
                identifier> ?
3740
                   ttp:de
3741
3742
                    btp
3743
                   htr
3744
                identifier> ?
3745
                   <btp:qualifiers> ?
3746
                    ...qualifiers...
3747
                  </btp:qualifiers>
3748
                </btp:confirmed>
3749
3750
          CANCEL
3751
3752
3753
                <br/>dtp:cancel id?>
3754
                  <btp:target-additional-information>
3755
                    ...additional address information...
3756
                  </btp:target-additional-information>
3757
                  <btp:inferior-identifier>...hexstring...</btp:inferior-</pre>
3758
                identifier> ?
3759
                  <btp:reply-address> ?
```

Page 113 of 151

27 6	
3760	address
3761	
3762	
3763	identifiers 2
3764	<pre>chtp:inferiors-ligt> 2</pre>
3765	<pre></pre>
3766	
3767	<pre><btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>
3768	qualifiers
3769	dualifiers>
3770	
3771	
3772	
3773 CANC	ELLED
3774	
3775	<pre><btp:cancelled id?=""></btp:cancelled></pre>
3776	<pre><btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></pre>
3777	additional address information
3778	
	target-additional-information>
3779	<pre><btp:superior-identifier>hexstring</btp:superior-identifier></pre>
3780	identifier>
3781	<pre><btp:inferior-address> +</btp:inferior-address></pre>
3782	address
3783	?
3784	<pre><btp:inferior-identifier>hexstring</btp:inferior-identifier></pre>
3785	identifier> ?
3786	<btp:decider-address> ?</btp:decider-address>
3787	
3788	
3789	
3790	identifier> ?
3791	<pre></pre>
3792	qualifiers
3793	-
	/btp:qualifiers>
3794	
3795	
3796	
	RM_ONE_PHASE
	KW_ONE_FHASE
3798	
3799	<btp:confirm-one-phase id?="" report-hazard="true false"></btp:confirm-one-phase>
3800	<pre></pre>
3801	additional address information
3802	
3803	<pre></pre>
3804	
3805	identifier>
	<pre></pre>
3806	qualifiers
3807	
3808	
3809	

Page 114 of 151

3810 3811	HAZARD
3812 3813 3814 3815 3816 3817 3818 3819 3820 3821 3822 3823 3824 3825 3826	
3827 3828 3829 3830	CONTRADICTION
3831 3832 3833 3834 3835 3836 3837 3838 3839 3840 3841	 <btp:contradiction id?=""> <btp:target-additional-information> <btp:target-additional-information> <btp:target-additional-information> <btp:inferior-identifier>hexstring <btp:qualifiers> ? <btp:qualifiers <="" btp:qualifiers=""> </btp:qualifiers></btp:qualifiers></btp:inferior-identifier></btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></btp:contradiction>
3842 3843 3844	SUPERIOR_STATE
3845 3846 3847 3848 3849 3850 3851 3852 3853 3854 3855 3856	 <btp:superior-state id?="" reply-requested="true false"><btp:target-additional-information> additional address information </btp:target-additional-information><btp:inferior-identifier>hexstring</btp:inferior-identifier> <btp:status>active prepared- received inaccessible unknown</btp:status> <btp:qualifiers>? qualifiers </btp:qualifiers> </btp:superior-state>
3857 3858 3859 3860	INFERIOR_STATE

Page 115 of 151

3861	
	<pre><btp:inferior-state id?="" reply-requested="true false"></btp:inferior-state></pre>
3862	<pre><btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></pre>
3863	additional address information
3864	
3865	<pre><btp:superior-identifier>hexstring</btp:superior-identifier></pre>
3866	identifier>
3867	(http://www.adducary.com
	<btp:inferior-address> +</btp:inferior-address>
3868	address
3869	
	-
3870	<pre><btp:inferior-identifier>hexstring</btp:inferior-identifier></pre>
3871	identifier>
3872	<pre><btp:status> active _ prepared -</btp:status></pre>
3873	<pre>received inaccessible unknown</pre>
3874	<pre></pre>
3875	qualifiers
3876	
3877	
	·/ Sep · Interior Seater
3878	
3879	
3880 CHEC	K_STATUS
3881	
3882	<pre> status id?></pre>
3883	
3884	
	<u> additional address information</u>
3885	
3886	<pre></pre>
3887	
	<u> </u>
3888	
3889	<pre>chtp:inforior_identifiers hovetring </pre>
3890	ldentifier> ?
3891	
	gualificra
3892	<u> qualifiers</u>
3892 3893	<u> qualificrs</u> <mark>∕/btp:qualificrs></mark>
3892 3893	
3892 3893 3894	<u></u>
3892 3893 3894 3895	
3892 3893 3894	
3892 3893 3894 3895 3896	
3892 3893 3894 3895 3896 3897 <u>STAT</u>	
3892 3893 3894 3895 3896 3897 <u>STAT</u>	
3892 3893 3894 3895 3896 3897 <u>STAT</u> 3898	
3892 3893 3894 3895 3896 3897 <u>STAT</u> 3898 3899	<pre></pre>
3892 3893 3894 3895 3896 3897 <u>STAT</u> 3898	
3892 3893 3894 3895 3896 3897 <u>STAT</u> 3898 3899 3900	<pre> </pre> US <a href="http://www.status-id?</td></tr><tr><td>3892
3893
3894
3895
3896
3897
<u>STAT</u>
3898
3899
3900
3901</td><td><pre></btp:check_status> </pre> </pre> US ">> additional_address_information
3892 3893 3894 3895 3896 3897 <u>STAT</u> 3898 3899 3900 3901 3902	<pre> </pre> US <a href="http://www.status-id?</td></tr><tr><td>3892
3893
3894
3895
3896
3897
<u>STAT</u>
3898
3899
3900
3901</td><td><pre></btp:sheck_status> US </pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> </pre> </pre></td></tr><tr><td>3892
3893
3894
3895
3896
3897
<u>STAT</u>
3898
3899
3900
3901
3902
3903</td><td><pre></btp:sheck_status> US </pre> </pre> </pre> (btp:status_id?> </pre> (btp:target_additional_information> </pre> (additional_address_information) (btp:target_additional_information> </pre> (btp:target_additional_information> </pre> (btp:target_address> ?)</td></tr><tr><td>3892
3893
3894
3895
3896
3897
<u>STAT</u>
3898
3899
3900
3901
3902
3903
3904</td><td><pre></btp:check_status> US </pre> </pre> ">
3892 3893 3894 3895 3896 3897 <u>STAT</u> 3898 3899 3900 3901 3902 3903 3904 3905	<pre> ? </pre>
3892 3893 3894 3895 3896 3897 <u>STAT</u> 3898 3899 3900 3901 3902 3903 3904 3905	<pre> ? </pre>
3892 3893 3894 3895 3896 3897 <u>STAT</u> 3898 3899 3900 3901 3902 3903 3904 3905 3906	<pre> hexstring<!--/btp:inferior_identifier-->hexstring<!--/btp:inferior_identifier-->hexstring</pre>
3892 3893 3894 3895 3896 3897 <u>STAT</u> 3898 3899 3900 3901 3902 3903 3904 3905 3906 3907	<pre> US </pre> <pre> </pre>
3892 3893 3894 3895 3896 3897 <u>STAT</u> 3898 3899 3900 3901 3902 3903 3904 3905 3906	<pre> hexstring<!--/btp:inferior_identifier-->hexstring<!--/btp:inferior_identifier-->hexstring</pre>
3892 3893 3894 3895 3896 3897 <u>STAT</u> 3898 3899 3900 3901 3902 3903 3904 3905 3906 3907 3908	<pre> US </pre> <pre> </pre>
3892 3893 3894 3895 3896 3897 <u>STAT</u> 3898 3899 3900 3901 3902 3903 3904 3905 3906 3907 3908 3909	<pre> US </pre> <pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> <pre> </pre>
3892 3893 3894 3895 3896 3897 STAT 3898 3899 3900 3901 3902 3903 3904 3905 3906 3907 3908 3909 3910	<pre> US ? ? hexstring<!--/btp:inferior_ identifier-->? created enrolling active resigning </pre>
3892 3893 3894 3895 3896 3897 <u>STAT</u> 3898 3899 3900 3901 3902 3903 3904 3905 3906 3907 3908 3909	<pre> US </pre> <pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> <pre> </pre> <pre> </pre>

Page 116 of 151

	hazard contradicted unknown inaccessible
	value>
	<u>- btp:qualifiers> ?</u>
	status>
REDI	<u>RECT</u>
	<pre><btp:redirect id?=""></btp:redirect></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	additional address information
	<pre></pre>
	identifier> ?
	<pre><btp:inferior-identifier>hexstring</btp:inferior-identifier></pre>
	identifier>
	<pre></pre>
	address
	<pre></pre>
	address
	<pre></pre>
CONI	FIRM ONE PHASE
COIN	HRW_UNE_FRAJE
	<pre><btp:confirm_one_phase_report_hazard="true false"_id?></btp:confirm_one_phase_report_hazard="true false"_id?></pre>
	<pre><btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	identifier>
	<btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers>
<u> Reqi</u>	JEST_PREPAREPREPARE_INFERIORS
	<pre><btp: id?="" request_prepare-inferiors=""></btp:></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	additional address information
	<pre> </pre> <pre></pre> <pre>//btp:target-additional-information></pre>
	<pre></pre>
	address

Page 117 of 151

	<pre></pre>
3966	identifier> ?
3966 3967	
	<pre></pre>
	<pre></pre>
3968	
3969	
3970	<pre></pre>
3971	qualifiers
3972	
3973	request_prepare-inferiors>
3974	
3975	
3976 REQL	JEST_CONFIRMCONFIRM_TRANSACTION
3977	
3978	<pre><btp:request_confirm-transaction id?="" report-hazard="true false"></btp:request_confirm-transaction></pre>
3979	<pre> <</pre>
3980	additional address information
3981	target-additional-information>
3982	<btp:reply-address></btp:reply-address>
3983	address
3984	
3985	<pre><btp:transaction-identifier>hexstring</btp:transaction-identifier></pre>
3986	identifier>
3987	<pre></pre>
3988	<pre></pre>
3989	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
3990	
3991	<pre> <btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>
3992	qualifiers
3993	dtp:qualifiers>
3994	
2005	
3995	
3996	
3996	EIRM_COMPLETETRANSACTION_CONFIRMED
3995 3996 3997 <u>CONI</u> 3998	EIRM_COMPLETETRANSACTION_CONFIRMED
3996 3997 <u>CON</u> 3998	
3996 3997 <u>CONI</u> 3998 3999	<pre><btp:transaction-confirmed-complete confirmed-<="" pre=""></btp:transaction-confirmed-complete></pre>
3996 3997 <u>CONI</u> 3998 3999 4000	< <u>btp:transaction-confirmed-complete confirmed-</u> received="true false" id?>
3996 3997 <u>CONI</u> 3998 3999 4000 4001	<pre><btp:transaction-confirmed-complete confirmed-<br="">received="true false" id?></btp:transaction-confirmed-complete></pre>
3996 3997 <u>CONI</u> 3998 3999 4000 4001 4002	<pre><btp:transaction-confirmed-complete confirmed-="" id?="" received="true false"></btp:transaction-confirmed-complete></pre>
3996 3997 <u>CONH</u> 3998 3999 4000 4001 4002 4003	<pre><btp:transaction-confirmed-complete confirmed-="" id?="" received="true false"></btp:transaction-confirmed-complete></pre>
3996 3997 <u>CONF</u> 3998 3999 4000 4001 4002 4003 4004	<pre><btp:transaction-confirmed-complete confirmed-<br="">received="true false" id?></btp:transaction-confirmed-complete></pre>
3996 3997 <u>CON</u> 3998 3999 4000 4001 4002 4003 4004 4005	<pre><btp:transaction-confirmed-complete confirmed-<br="">received="true false" id?></btp:transaction-confirmed-complete></pre>
3996 3997 <u>CONF</u> 3998 3999 4000 4001 4002 4003 4004	<pre><btp:transaction-confirmed-complete confirmed-<br="">received="true false" id?></btp:transaction-confirmed-complete></pre>
3996 3997 <u>CON</u> 3998 3999 4000 4001 4002 4003 4004 4005	<pre><btp:transaction-confirmed-complete_confirmed- received="true false"_id?></btp:transaction-confirmed-complete_confirmed- </pre>
3996 3997 <u>CONH</u> 3998 3999 4000 4001 4002 4003 4004 4005 4006 4007	<pre><btp:transaction-confirmed-complete_confirmed- received="true false"_id?></btp:transaction-confirmed-complete_confirmed- </pre>
3996 3997 <u>CONI</u> 3998 3999 4000 4001 4002 4003 4004 4005 4006 4007 4008	<pre><btp:transaction-confirmed-complete_confirmed- received="true false"_id?></btp:transaction-confirmed-complete_confirmed- </pre>
3996 3997 <u>CONI</u> 3998 3999 4000 4001 4002 4003 4004 4005 4006 4007 4008 4009	<pre><btp:transaction-confirmed-complete_confirmed- received="true false"_id?></btp:transaction-confirmed-complete_confirmed- </pre>
3996 3997 <u>CONI</u> 3998 3999 4000 4001 4002 4003 4004 4005 4006 4007 4008 4009 4010	<pre><btp:transaction-confirmed-complete_confirmed- received="true false"_id?></btp:transaction-confirmed-complete_confirmed- </pre>
3996 3997 <u>CONI</u> 3998 3999 4000 4001 4002 4003 4004 4005 4006 4007 4008 4009 4010 4011	<pre><btp:transaction-confirmed-complete_confirmed- received="true false"_id?></btp:transaction-confirmed-complete_confirmed- </pre>
3996 3997 <u>CONI</u> 3998 3999 4000 4001 4002 4003 4004 4005 4006 4007 4008 4009 4010 4011 4012	<pre><btp:transaction-confirmed-complete_confirmed- received="true false"_id?></btp:transaction-confirmed-complete_confirmed- </pre>
3996 3997 <u>CONI</u> 3998 3999 4000 4001 4002 4003 4004 4005 4006 4007 4008 4009 4010 4011	<pre><btp:transaction-confirmed-complete_confirmed- received="true false"_id?></btp:transaction-confirmed-complete_confirmed- </pre>

Page 118 of 151

4015 4016	CANCEL_TRANSACTION
4017	<pre><btp:cancel_transaction id?=""></btp:cancel_transaction></pre>
4018	<pre> <</br></pre>
4019	additional address information
4020	
4021	<pre></pre>
4022	address
4023	
4024	<pre><btp:transaction-identifier>hexstring</btp:transaction-identifier></pre>
4025	identifier> ?
4026	<pre></pre>
4027	qualifiers
4028	<pre> </pre> <pre></pre>
4029	
4030 4031	REQUEST_CANCEL_INFERIORS
4031	
4032 4033	<pre><btp: id?="" request-cancel-inferiors=""></btp:></pre>
4033	<pre><btp: id?="" request-cancel-inferiors=""> <btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></btp:></pre>
4034	additional address information
4036	
4037	<pre></pre>
4038	address
4039	
4040	<pre><btp:transaction-identifier>hexstring</btp:transaction-identifier></pre>
4041	identifier> ?
4042	<pre></pre>
4043	<pre></pre>
4044 4045	
4045	<pre></pre>
4040	<pre></pre>
4048	
4049	, all tolde out the toto.
4050	
4051	CANCEL_COMPLETETRANSACTION_CANCELLED
4052	
4052	<pre><btp:cancel-complete id?=""></btp:cancel-complete></pre>
4053	<pre><btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></pre>
4055	additional address information
4056	
4057	<pre></pre>
4058	address
4059	
4060	<pre><btp:transaction-identifier>hexstring</btp:transaction-identifier></pre>
4061	identifier> ?
4062	<pre></pre>
4063	
4064	
4065 4066	
4000	I

Page 119 of 151

4067		
	EST_STATUSESREQUEST_INFERIOR_STATUSES	l
4069		ł
4070	<pre><btp:request_statuses id?=""></btp:request_statuses></pre>	
4071	<pre><btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></pre>	
4072	additional address information	
4073		
4074	<pre></pre>	
4075	address	
4076		
4077	<pre><btp: pre="" transactiontarget-<=""></btp:></pre>	i.
4078	identifier>hexstring	l
4079	<pre></pre>	1
4080	<pre></pre>	
4081	+	
4082		
4083	<pre><btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>	
4084	qualifiers	
4085		
4086		
4087		
4088		
4089 INFER	RIOR_STATUSES	
4090		
4091	<pre><btp:inferior_statuses id?=""></btp:inferior_statuses></pre>	
4092	<pre> <</pre>	
4093	additional address information	
4094	<th></th>	
4095	<pre>>btp:deciderresponders-address></pre>	i
4096	address	1
4097		i.
4098	<pre></pre>	l
4099	<pre>identifier>hexstring</pre> /btp:transactionresponders-identifier>	l
4100	<pre></pre>	1
4101	<pre></pre>	
4102	<pre></pre>	
4103	handle>	
4104	<pre><btp:status>active resigned preparing prepared </btp:status></pre>	
4105	autonomously-confirmed autonomously-cancelled	
4106	confirming confirmed cancelling cancelled	
4107	cancel-contradiction confirm-contradiction	
4108	hazard	
4109	<pre><btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>	
4110	qualifiers	
4111		
4112		
4113		
4114	<pre></pre>	
4115	qualifiers	
4116		
4117		
4118		

Page 120 of 151

REQUEST_STATUS

4122
4123
4124
4125
110-

<pre><btp:request_status id?=""></btp:request_status></pre>	
<pre><btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></pre>	
additional address information	
<btp:reply-address></btp:reply-address>	
address	
<pre><btp:inferiortarget-< pre=""></btp:inferiortarget-<></pre>	
<pre>identifier>hexstring</pre> /btp:inferiortarget-identifier> ?	
<pre><btp:transaction_identifier>hexstring</btp:transaction_identifier></pre> /btp:transaction-	
identifier> ?	
<pre><btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>	
qualifiers	

STATUS

</btp:request_status>

4157	51/105
4140	
4141	<pre></pre>
4142	<pre><btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></pre>
4143	additional address information
4144	
4145	<pre><btp:inferiorresponder-address>-?</btp:inferiorresponder-address></pre>
4146	address
4147	inferiorresponder-address>
4148	<pre><btp:inferiorresponder-< pre=""></btp:inferiorresponder-<></pre>
4149	<pre>identifier>hexstring</pre> /btp:inferiorresponder-identifier>-?
4150	<pre><btp:decider-address> ?</btp:decider-address></pre>
4151	
4152	
4153	<pre></pre>
4154	identifier> ?
4155	<pre><btp:status-value> created enrolling active resigning </btp:status-value></pre>
4156	resigned preparing prepared
4157	confirming confirmed cancelling cancelled
4158	cancel-contradiction confirm-contradiction
4159	hazard contradicted unknown inaccessible
4160	value>
4161	<pre><btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>
4162	qualifiers
4163	
4164	
4165	
4166	
4167	REDIRECT
4168	
4169	<pre><btp:redirect id?=""></btp:redirect></pre>

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 121 of 151

4170	<btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information>
4171	
4172	
4173	
4174	identifier> ?
4175	<btp:inferior-identifier>hexstring</btp:inferior-identifier>
4176	identifier>
4177	
4178	
4179	
4180	
4181	
4182	
4183	
4184	
4185	
4186	
4187	

FAULT

4188

4207

4208

4189	FAULT
4190	
4191	 btp:fault id?>
4192	<pre><btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></pre>
4193	additional address information
4194	
4195	<pre><btp:superior-identifier>hexstring</btp:superior-identifier></pre>
4196	identifier> ?
4197	<pre><btp:inferior-identifier>hexstring</btp:inferior-identifier></pre>
4198	identifier> ?
4199	<pre><btp:fault-type>fault type name</btp:fault-type></pre>
4200	<pre></pre>
4201	<pre><btp:qualifiers> ?</btp:qualifiers></pre>
4202	qualifiers
4203	
4204	/btp:fault>
4205	
4206	
.=00	

The following fault type names are represented by simple strings, corresponding to the entries defined in the abstract message set:

4209		C
4210	0	general
4211	0	unknown-parameter
4212	0	wrong-state
4213	0	communication-failure
4214	0	invalid-superior
4215	0	duplicate-inferior
4216	0	unknown-inferior
4217		

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 122 of 151

4218 4219 4220	Revisions of this specification may add other fault type names, which shall be simple strings of letters, numbers and hyphens. If other specifications define fault type names to be used with BTP, the names shall be URIs.
4221	
4222	Fault data can take on various forms:
4223	
4224	Free text:
4225	
4226	<pre><btp:fault-data>string data</btp:fault-data></pre>
4227	(bep ladie adda)beiing adda(bep ladie adda)
4228	Identifier:
4229	
4230	<pre><btp:fault-data>hexstring</btp:fault-data></pre>
4231	Septimit adda nexbering (beptimit adda)
4232	
4233	Inferior Identity:
4234	
4235	 btp:fault-data>
4236	<pre>>>p lale adda >> tp:inferior-address> +</pre>
4237	address
4238	
4239	<pre></pre>
4240	identifier>
4241	
4244 4245 4246 4247 4248 4249	Standard qualifiers The informal syntax for these messages assumes the namespace prefix "btpq" is associated with the URI "urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:qualifiers". Transaction timelimit
4250	<pre><btpq:transaction-timelimit></btpq:transaction-timelimit></pre>
4251	<pre><btpq:timelimit></btpq:timelimit></pre>
4252	time in seconds
4253	
4254	
4255	
4256	Inferior timeout
4257	<pre></pre>
4258	<pre><btpq:timeout></btpq:timeout></pre>
4259	time in seconds
4260	
4261 4262	<pre></pre>
4263	Minimum inferienting and
4264	Minimum inferior timeout
4265	<pre><btpq:minimum-inferior-timeout></btpq:minimum-inferior-timeout></pre>
4266	<pre><btpq:minimum-timeout></btpq:minimum-timeout></pre>

Page 123 of 151

Compounding of Messages Relating BTP to one another, in a "group" is represented by containing them with btp:relatedgroup element, with the related messages as child elements. The proceeding group is defined in the section "Groups – combinations of related messages". For <a a="" href="http://www.section.combinations.combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combination-status-related <a href=" http:="" www.section.combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combination-status-completion-status-related<=""> <a href="http://www.section.combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combinations-combination-status-completion-status-related <a href=" http:="" th="" www.section-status-combinations-combinations-combinations-combination-status-combination-status-combinations-combination-status-combinatio-status-combination-status-combinatio-status-combinatio-s<="">
<pre>btp:relatedgroup element, with the related messages as child elements. The proc group is defined in the section "Groups - combinations of related messages". Fo</pre>
<pre>group is defined in the section "Groups - combinations of related messages". For</pre>
<pre></pre>
<pre></pre>
<pre><completion-status>related</completion-status>relatedrelated </pre> <pre> </pre> <pre> </pre>
<pre> <btp:enrol></btp:enrol> <btp:prepared></btp:prepared></pre>
<pre></pre>
<pre><btp:prepared></btp:prepared></pre>
<pre></pre>
Bundling (semantically insignificant combination) of BTP messages and related ndicated with the "btp:messages" element, with the bundled messages and related related to the second related to the sec
Bundling (semantically insignificant combination) of BTP messages <u>and related</u> indicated with the "btp:messages" element, with the bundled messages <u>and relate</u> child elements. For example <u>(confirming one and cancelling another inferiors of</u> <btp:messages> <btp:enrol_confirm></btp:enrol_confirm></btp:messages>
child elements. For example <u>(confirming one and cancelling another inferiors of</u>
Bundling (semantically insignificant combination) of BTP messages <u>and related</u> indicated with the "btp:messages" element, with the bundled messages <u>and relate</u> child elements. For example <u>(confirming one and cancelling another inferiors of</u> <btp:messages> <btp:messages> <btp:<u>enrolconfirm></btp:<u>enrolconfirm> <btp:<u>prepared_cancel></btp:<u>prepared_cancel></btp:messages></btp:messages>
Bundling (semantically insignificant combination) of BTP messages and related indicated with the "btp:messages" element, with the bundled messages and related child elements. For example (confirming one and cancelling another inferiors of <btp:messages> <btp:messages> <btp:enrolconfirm></btp:enrolconfirm> <btp:prepared_cancel></btp:prepared_cancel> </btp:messages> Relating BTP messages to one another is achieved through containment. For example</btp:messages>
Bundling (semantically insignificant combination) of BTP messages and related indicated with the "btp:messages" element, with the bundled messages and related child elements. For example <u>(confirming one and cancelling another inferiors of</u> <btp:messages> <btp:messages> <btp:messages> <btp:prepared_cancel></btp:prepared_cancel> </btp:messages> Relating BTP messages to one another is achieved through containment. For example <btp:context_reply></btp:context_reply></btp:messages></btp:messages>
Bundling (semantically insignificant combination) of BTP messages and related indicated with the "btp:messages" element, with the bundled messages and related child elements. For example (confirming one and cancelling another inferiors of <btp:messages> <btp:messages> <btp:enrolconfirm></btp:enrolconfirm> <btp:prepared_cancel></btp:prepared_cancel> </btp:messages> Relating BTP messages to one another is achieved through containment. For example</btp:messages>

Page 124 of 151

4310

4312

4311	Carrier	Protocol	Bindings
------	---------	----------	----------

4313 The notion of bindings is introduced to act as the glue between the BTP XML-messages and 4314 an underlying transport. A binding specification must define various particulars of how the 4315 BTP messages are carried and some aspects of how the related application messages are carried. This document specifies two bindings: a SOAP binding and a SOAP + Attachments 4316 4317 binding. However, other bindings could be specified by the Oasis BTP technical committee 4318 or by a third party. For example, in the future a binding might exist to put a BTP message directly on top of HTTP without the use of SOAP, or a closed community could define their 4319 4320 own binding. To ensure that such specifications are complete, the Binding Proforma defines the information that must be included in a binding specification. 4321

4322 4323

Carrier Protocol Binding Proforma

4324 4325 4326

4334

4338

4343

4352

A BTP carrier binding specification should provide the following information:

Binding name: A name for the binding, as used in the "binding name" field of BTP
addresses (and available for declaring the capabilities of an implementation). Binding
specified in this document, and future revisions of this document have binding names that are
simple strings of letters, numbers and hyphens (and, in particular, do not contain colons).
Bindings specified elsewhere shall have binding names that are URIs. Bindings specified in
this document use numbers to identify the version of the binding, not the version(s) of the
carrier protocol.

Binding address format: This section states the format of the "binding address" field of a
BTP address for this binding. For many bindings, this will be a URL of some kind; for other
bindings it may be some other form

BTP message representation: This section will define how BTP messages are represented.
For many bindings, the BTP message syntax will be the normal string encoding
of the XML, in accordance specified in with the XML schema defined in this document,
and the normal string encoding of that XML will be used.

4344 Mapping for BTP messages (unrelated) : This section will define how BTP messages that 4345 are not related to application messages are sent in either direction between Superior and Inferior. (i.e. those messages sent directly between BTP actors). This mapping need not be 4346 4347 symmetric (i.e. Superior to Inferior may differ to some degree to Inferior to Superior). The 4348 mapping may define particular rules for particular BTP messages, or messages with particular parameter values (e.g. the FAULT message with "fault-type" "CommunicationFailure" will 4349 4350 typically not be sent as a BTP message). The mapping states any constraints or requirements on which BTP may or must be bundled together by compounding. 4351

4353 Mapping for BTP messages related to application messages-: This section will define
 4354 how BTP messages that are related to application messages are sent. A binding specification
 4355 may defer details of this to a particular application (e.g. a mapping specification could just

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 125 of 151

4356 4357 4358 4359	say "the CONTEXT may be carried as a parameter of an application invocation"). Alternatively, the binding may specify a general method that represents the relationship between application and BTP messages.
4360 4361 4362 4363	Implicit messages : This section specifies which BTP messages, if any, are not sent explicitly but are treated as implicit in application messages or other BTP messages. This may depend on particular parameter values of the BTP messages or the application messages.
4364 4365 4366 4367	Faults : The relationship between the fault and exception reporting mechanisms of the carrier protocol and of BTP shall be defined. This may include definition of which carrier protocol exceptions are equivalent to a FAULT/communication-failure message.
4368 4369 4370 4371	Relationship to other bindings : Any relationship to other bindings is defined in this section. If BTP addresses with different bindings are be considered to match (for purposes of identifying the peer Superior/Inferior and redirection), this should be specified here.
4372 4373 4374 4375 4376 4377	Limitations on BTP use: Any limitations on the full range of BTP functionality that are imposed by use of this binding should be listed. This would include limitations on which messages can be sent, which event sequences are supported and restrictions on parameter values. Such limitations may reduce the usefulness of an implementation, but may be appropriate in certain environments.
4378 4379	Other: Other features of the binding, especially any that will potentially affect interoperation
4379 4380 4381	should be specified here. This may include restrictions or requirements on the use or support of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms $>_{\perp}$
4380 4381 4382	
4380 4381	of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms>. Bindings for request/response carrier protocols
4380 4381 4382 4383	of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms>.
4380 4381 4382 4383 4384 4385 4386	of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms>. Bindings for request/response carrier protocols BTP does not generally follow request/response pattern. In particular, on the outcome relationship either side may initiate a message – this is an essential part of the presume-abort recovery paradig m although it is not limited to recovery cases. However, there are some BTP
4380 4381 4382 4383 4384 4385 4386 4386 4387	of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms>. Bindings for request/response carrier protocols BTP does not generally follow request/response pattern. In particular, on the outcome relationship either side may initiate a message – this is an essential part of the presume-abort recovery paradig m although it is not limited to recovery cases. However, there are some BTP messages, especially in the control relationship, that do have a request/response pattern.
4380 4381 4382 4383 4384 4385 4386 4387 4388	of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms>. Bindings for request/response carrier protocols BTP does not generally follow request/response pattern. In particular, on the outcome relationship either side may initiate a message – this is an essential part of the presume-abort recovery paradig m although it is not limited to recovery cases. However, there are some BTP messages, especially in the control relationship, that do have a request/response pattern. Many (potential) carrier protocols (e.g. HTTP) do have a request/response pattern. The
4380 4381 4382 4383 4384 4385 4386 4387 4388 4389	of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms>. Bindings for request/response carrier protocols BTP does not generally follow request/response pattern. In particular, on the outcome relationship either side may initiate a message – this is an essential part of the presume-abort recovery paradig m although it is not limited to recovery cases. However, there are some BTP messages, especially in the control relationship, that do have a request/response pattern. Many (potential) carrier protocols (e.g. HTTP) do have a request/response pattern. The specification of a binding specification to a request/response carrier protocol needs to state
4380 4381 4382 4383 4384 4385 4386 4387 4388 4389 4390	of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms>. Bindings for request/response carrier protocols BTP does not generally follow request/response pattern. In particular, on the outcome relationship either side may initiate a message – this is an essential part of the presume-abort recovery paradig m although it is not limited to recovery cases. However, there are some BTP messages, especially in the control relationship, that do have a request/response pattern. Many (potential) carrier protocols (e.g. HTTP) do have a request/response pattern. The specification of a binding specification to a request/response carrier protocol needs to state what rules apply – which messages can be carried by requests, which by responses. The
4380 4381 4382 4383 4384 4385 4386 4387 4388 4389 4390 4391	of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms>. Bindings for request/response carrier protocols BTP does not generally follow request/response pattern. In particular, on the outcome relationship either side may initiate a message – this is an essential part of the presume-abort recovery paradig m although it is not limited to recovery cases. However, there are some BTP messages, especially in the control relationship, that do have a request/response pattern. Many (potential) carrier protocols (e.g. HTTP) do have a request/response pattern. The specification of a binding specification to a request/response carrier protocol needs to state what rules apply – which messages can be carried by requests, which by responses. The simplest rule is to send all BTP messages on requests, and let the carrier responses travel back
4380 4381 4382 4383 4384 4385 4386 4387 4388 4389 4390 4391 4392	of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms>. Bindings for request/response carrier protocols BTP does not generally follow request/response pattern. In particular, on the outcome relationship either side may initiate a message – this is an essential part of the presume-abort recovery paradig m although it is not limited to recovery cases. However, there are some BTP messages, especially in the control relationship, that do have a request/response pattern. Many (potential) carrier protocols (e.g. HTTP) do have a request/response pattern. The specification of a binding specification to a request/response carrier protocol needs to state what rules apply – which messages can be carried by requests, which by responses. The simplest rule is to send all BTP messages on requests, and let the carrier responses travel back empty. This would be inefficient in use of network resources, and possibly inconvenient
4380 4381 4382 4383 4384 4385 4386 4387 4388 4389 4390 4391 4392 4393	of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms>. Bindings for request/response carrier protocols BTP does not generally follow request/response pattern. In particular, on the outcome relationship either side may initiate a message – this is an essential part of the presume-abort recovery paradig m although it is not limited to recovery cases. However, there are some BTP messages, especially in the control relationship, that do have a request/response pattern. Many (potential) carrier protocols (e.g. HTTP) do have a request/response pattern. The specification of a binding specification to a request/response carrier protocol needs to state what rules apply – which messages can be carried by requests, which by responses. The simplest rule is to send all BTP messages on requests, and let the carrier responses travel back
4380 4381 4382 4383 4384 4385 4386 4387 4388 4389 4390 4391 4392	of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms>. Bindings for request/response carrier protocols BTP does not generally follow request/response pattern. In particular, on the outcome relationship either side may initiate a message – this is an essential part of the presume-abort recovery paradig m although it is not limited to recovery cases. However, there are some BTP messages, especially in the control relationship, that do have a request/response pattern. Many (potential) carrier protocols (e.g. HTTP) do have a request/response pattern. The specification of a binding specification to a request/response carrier protocol needs to state what rules apply – which messages can be carried by requests, which by responses. The simplest rule is to send all BTP messages on requests, and let the carrier responses travel back empty. This would be inefficient in use of network resources, and possibly inconvenient
4380 4381 4382 4383 4384 4385 4386 4387 4388 4389 4390 4391 4392 4393 4394	of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms>. Bindings for request/response carrier protocols BTP does not generally follow request/response pattern. In particular, on the outcome relationship either side may initiate a message – this is an essential part of the presume-abort recovery paradig m although it is not limited to recovery cases. However, there are some BTP messages, especially in the control relationship, that do have a request/response pattern. Many (potential) carrier protocols (e.g. HTTP) do have a request/response pattern. The specification of a binding specification to a request/response carrier protocol needs to state what rules apply – which messages can be carried by requests, which by responses. The simplest rule is to send all BTP messages on requests, and let the carrier responses travel back empty. This would be inefficient in use of network resources, and possibly inconvenient when used for the BTP request/response pairs.
4380 4381 4382 4383 4384 4385 4386 4387 4388 4389 4390 4391 4392 4393 4394 4395 4396 4397	of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms». Bindings for request/response carrier protocols BTP does not generally follow request/response pattern. In particular, on the outcome relationship either side may initiate a message – this is an essential part of the presume-abort recovery paradig m although it is not limited to recovery cases. However, there are some BTP messages, especially in the control relationship, that do have a request/response pattern. Many (potential) carrier protocols (e.g. HTTP) do have a request/response pattern. The specification of a binding specification to a request/response carrier protocol needs to state what rules apply – which messages can be carried by requests, which by responses. The simplest rule is to send all BTP messages on requests, and let the carrier responses travel back empty. This would be inefficient in use of network resources, and possibly inconvenient when used for the BTP request/response pairs. This section defines a set of rules that allow more efficient use of the carrier, while allowing
4380 4381 4382 4383 4384 4385 4386 4387 4388 4389 4390 4391 4392 4393 4394 4395 4396 4397 4398	of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms>. Bindings for request/response carrier protocols BTP does not generally follow request/response pattern. In particular, on the outcome relationship either side may initiate a message – this is an essential part of the presume-abort recovery paradig m although it is not limited to recovery cases. However, there are some BTP messages, especially in the control relationship, that do have a request/response pattern. The specification of a binding specification to a request/response carrier protocol needs to state what rules apply – which messages can be carried by requests, which by responses. The simplest rule is to send all BTP messages on requests, and let the carrier responses travel back empty. This would be inefficient in use of network resources, and possibly inconvenient when used for the BTP request/response pairs. This section defines a set of rules that allow more efficient use of the carrier, while allowing the initiator of a BTP request/response pair to ensure the BTP response is sent back on the
4380 4381 4382 4383 4384 4385 4386 4387 4388 4389 4390 4391 4392 4393 4394 4395 4396 4397 4398 4399	of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms>, Bindings for request/response carrier protocols BTP does not generally follow request/response pattern. In particular, on the outcome relationship either side may initiate a message – this is an essential part of the presume-abort recovery paradig m although it is not limited to recovery cases. However, there are some BTP messages, especially in the control relationship, that do have a request/response pattern. Many (potential) carrier protocols (e.g. HTTP) do have a request/response pattern. The specification of a binding specification to a request/response carrier protocol needs to state what rules apply – which messages can be carried by requests, which by responses. The simplest rule is to send all BTP messages on requests, and let the carrier responses travel back empty. This would be inefficient in use of network resources, and possibly inconvenient when used for the BTP request/response pairs. This section defines a set of rules that allow more efficient use of the carrier, while allowing the initiator of a BTP request/response pair to ensure the BTP response is sent back on the carrier response. These rules are specified in this section to enable binding specifications to reference them, without requiring each binding specification to repeat similar information.
4380 4381 4382 4383 4384 4385 4386 4387 4388 4389 4390 4391 4392 4393 4394 4395 4394 4395 4396 4397 4398 4399 4400	of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms>. Bindings for request/response carrier protocols BTP does not generally follow request/response pattern. In particular, on the outcome relationship either side may initiate a message – this is an essential part of the presume-abort recovery paradig m although it is not limited to recovery cases. However, there are some BTP messages, especially in the control relationship, that do have a request/response pattern. The specification of a binding specification to a request/response carrier protocol needs to state what rules apply – which messages can be carried by requests, which by responses. The simplest rule is to send all BTP messages on request, and let the carrier responses travel back empty. This would be inefficient in use of network resources, and possibly inconvenient when used for the BTP request/response pairs. This section defines a set of rules that allow more efficient use of the carrier, while allowing the initiator of a BTP request/response pair to ensure the BTP response is sent back on the carrier response. These rules are specified in this section to repeat similar information. A binding to a request/response carrier is not required to use these rules. It may define other
4380 4381 4382 4383 4384 4385 4386 4387 4388 4389 4390 4391 4392 4393 4394 4395 4396 4397 4398 4399	of optional carrier parameters or mechanisms>, Bindings for request/response carrier protocols BTP does not generally follow request/response pattern. In particular, on the outcome relationship either side may initiate a message – this is an essential part of the presume-abort recovery paradig m although it is not limited to recovery cases. However, there are some BTP messages, especially in the control relationship, that do have a request/response pattern. Many (potential) carrier protocols (e.g. HTTP) do have a request/response pattern. The specification of a binding specification to a request/response carrier protocol needs to state what rules apply – which messages can be carried by requests, which by responses. The simplest rule is to send all BTP messages on requests, and let the carrier responses travel back empty. This would be inefficient in use of network resources, and possibly inconvenient when used for the BTP request/response pairs. This section defines a set of rules that allow more efficient use of the carrier, while allowing the initiator of a BTP request/response pair to ensure the BTP response is sent back on the carrier response. These rules are specified in this section to enable binding specifications to reference them, without requiring each binding specification to repeat similar information.

Page 126 of 151

I

4403 4404	Request/response exploitation rules
4405	These rules allow implementations to use the request and response of the carrier protocol
4406	efficiently, and, when a BTP request/response exchange occurs, to either treat the
4407	request/response exchanges of the carrier protocol and of BTP independently, if both sides
4408	wish, or allow either side to map them closely.
4409	which of allow entire side to map area elosofy.
4410	Under these rules, an implementation sending a BTP request (i.e. a message, other than
4411 4412	<u>CONTEXT</u> , which has "reply-address" as a parameter in the abstract message definition), can ensure that it and the reply map to a carrier request/response by supplying no value for the
4413	"reply-address". An implementation receiving such a request is required to send the BTP
4414	response on the carrier response.
4415	
4416	Conversely, if an implementation does supply a "reply-address" value on the request, the
4417	receiver has the option of sending the BTP response back on the carrier response, or sending
4418 4419	it on a new carrier request.
4419	Within the outcome relationship, exact from ENDOL/ENDOLLED, there is no "really
4420 4421	Within the outcome relationship, apart from ENROL/ENROLLED, there is no "reply- address", and the parties know each other's "address-as-superior" and "address-as-inferior".
4422 4423	Both sides are permitted to treat the carrier request/response exchanges as just opportunities
	for sending messages to the appropriate destination.
4424 4425	The rules:
4426	
4427	a) A BTP actor may bundle one or more BTP messages and related groups that
4428	have the same binding address for their target in a single btp:messages and
4429	transmit this btp:messages element on a carrier protocol request. There is no
4430	restriction on which combinations of messages and groups may be so bundled.
4431	other than that they have the same binding address, and that this binding address
4432 4433	is usable as the destination of a carrier protocol request.
4434	b) A BTP actor that has received a carrier protocol request to which it has not yet
4435	responded, and which has one or more BTP messages and groups whose binding
4436	address for the target matches the origin of the carrier request may bundle such
4437	BTP messages in a single btp:messages element and transmit that on the carrier
4438	protocol response.
4439	
4440	c) A BTP actor that has received, on a carrier protocol request, one or more BTP
4441	messages or related groups that require a BTP response and for which no reply
4442	address was supplied, must bundle the responding BTP message and groups in a
4443	<u>btp:messages element and transmit this element on the carrier protocol response</u>
4444	to the request that carried the BTP request.
4445	to the request that earlier the DTT request.
4445	d) Where only one message or group is to be sent, it shall be contained within a
4440	btp:messages element, as a bundle of one element.
4447 4448	orp.messages element, as a bundle of one element.
444 0	

Page 127 of 151

<u>e</u>)) A BTP actor that receives a carrier protocol request carrying BTP messages that
	do have a reply address, or which initiate processing that produces BTP message
	whose target binding address matches the origin of the request, may freely
	choose whether to use the carrier protocol response for the replies, or to send
	back an "empty carrier protocol response", and send the BTP replies in a
	separately initiated carrier protocol request. The characteristics of an "empty
	carrier protocol response" shall be stated in the particular binding specification.
0	
<u>I)</u>	A BTP actor that sends BTP messages on a carrier protocol request must be ab
	to accept returning BTP messages on the corresponding carrier protocol respon
	and, if the actor has offered an address on which it will receive carrier requests,
	must be able to accept "replying" BTP messages on a separate carrier protocol
	request.
OAP Bir	nding
This hind	ing describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the SOAP 1.1
	ion, using the SOAP literal messaging style conventions. If no application messaging style conventions is a splication messaging style conventions in the soar state of the st
	the same time, the BTP messages are contained within the SOAP Body element. I
	in messages are sent, the BTP messages are contained within the SOAP Body clement.
<u>ippiicuilo</u>	in messages are sent, the DTT messages are contained in the born Theader eleme
Binding	name: soap-http-1 address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP.
Binding BTP mess	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the
Binding BTP mess XML scho	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the ema defined in this document shall be used- <u>The</u> BTP <u>XML</u> messages <u>are embedd</u>
Binding BTP mess XML sche in the SO	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the ema defined in this document shall be used. <u>The BTP XML messages are embedd</u> <u>AP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP</u>
Binding BTP mess XML sche in the SO message):	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the ema defined in this document shall be used- <u>The BTP XML</u> messages <u>are embedde</u> <u>AP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP</u> ; hence the encodingStyle attribute need not be set or can be set to an empty
Binding BTP mess XML sche in the SO message): string. con	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the ema defined in this document shall be used- <u>The BTP XML</u> messages <u>are embedded</u> AP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP : hence the encodingStyle attribute need not be set or can be set to an empty form to the rules of the Section 5 (of the SOAP 1.1 specification) SOAP Encoding
Binding BTP mess XML sche in the SO message): string. con	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the ema defined in this document shall be used- <u>The BTP XML</u> messages <u>are embedde</u> <u>AP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP</u> ; hence the encodingStyle attribute need not be set or can be set to an empty
Binding BTP mess XML sche in the SO, message): string, con as specific	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the ema defined in this document shall be used. The BTP XML messages are embedd AP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP ; hence the encodingStyle attribute need not be set or can be set to an empty form to the rules of the Section 5 (of the SOAP 1.1 specification) SOAP Encoding ed by the URI: "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/".
Binding a BTP mess XML sche in the SO2 message): string, con as specific Mapping	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the ema defined in this document shall be used. The BTP XML messages are embedd AP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP ; hence the encodingStyle attribute need not be set or can be set to an empty form to the rules of the Section 5 (of the SOAP 1.1 specification) SOAP Encoding ed by the URI: "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/".
Binding a BTP mess XML sche in the SO message): string, con as specific Mapping	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the ema defined in this document shall be used. The BTP XML messages are embedd AP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP ; hence the encodingStyle attribute need not be set or can be set to an empty form to the rules of the Section 5 (of the SOAP 1.1 specification) SOAP Encoding ed by the URI: "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/".
Binding a BTP mess XML sche in the SO, message): string, con as specific Mapping t used.	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the ema defined in this document shall be used. The BTP XML messages are embedd AP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP ; hence the encodingStyle attribute need not be set or can be set to an empty form to the rules of the Section 5 (of the SOAP 1.1 specification) SOAP Encoding ed by the URI: "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/".
Binding a BTP mess XML sche in the SO message): string, con as specific Mapping to used. BTP mess	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the ema defined in this document shall be used- <u>The</u> BTP XML messages <u>are embedd</u> AP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP ; hence the encodingStyle attribute need not be set or can be set to an empty form to the rules of the Section 5 (of the SOAP 1.1 specification) SOAP Encoding ed by the URI: "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/". for BTP messages (unrelated): <u>The "request/response exploitation" rules shall b</u> sages sent on an HTTP request or HTTP response which is not carrying an
Binding a BTP mess XML sche in the SO message): string, com as specific Mapping a used. BTP mess applicatio	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. Sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the ema defined in this document shall be used- <u>The BTP XML</u> messages <u>are embedded</u> <u>AP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP</u> ; hence the encodingStyle attribute need not be set or can be set to an empty form to the rules of the Section 5 (of the SOAP 1.1 specification) SOAP Encoding ed by the URI: "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/". for BTP messages (unrelated): <u>The "request/response exploitation" rules shall be</u> sages sent on an HTTP request or HTTP response which is not carrying an an message, the messages are contained in a single btp:messages element which is
Binding a BTP mess XML sche in the SO message): string, com as specific Mapping to used. BTP mess applicatio	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the ema defined in this document shall be used- <u>The</u> BTP XML messages <u>are embedd</u> AP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP ; hence the encodingStyle attribute need not be set or can be set to an empty form to the rules of the Section 5 (of the SOAP 1.1 specification) SOAP Encoding ed by the URI: "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/". for BTP messages (unrelated): <u>The "request/response exploitation" rules shall b</u> sages sent on an HTTP request or HTTP response which is not carrying an
Binding a BTP mess XML sche in the SO, message): string, con as specific Mapping t used. BTP mess application the immed	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the ema defined in this document shall be used- <u>The</u> BTP <u>XML</u> messages <u>are embedd</u> <u>AP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP</u> ; hence the encodingStyle attribute need not be set or can be set to an empty form to the rules of the Section 5 (of the SOAP 1.1 specification) SOAP Encoding ed by the URI: "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/". for BTP messages (unrelated): <u>The "request/response exploitation" rules shall b</u> sages sent on an HTTP request or HTTP response which is not carrying an an message, the messages are contained in a single btp:messages element which is
Binding a BTP mess XML sche in the SO message): string, con as specific Mapping a used. BTP mess application the immed An "empt btp messa	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the ema defined in this document shall be used- <u>The</u> BTP XML messages are embedd AP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP : hence the encodingStyle attribute need not be set or can be set to an empty form to the rules of the Section 5 (of the SOAP 1.1 specification) SOAP Encoding ed by the URI: "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/". for BTP messages (unrelated): The "request/response exploitation" rules shall b sages sent on an HTTP request or HTTP response which is not carrying an in message, the messages are contained in a single btp:messages element which is diate child element of the SOAP Body element. ty carrier protocol response" sent after receiving an HTTP request containing a ages element in the SOAP Body and the implementation BTP actor chooses just to
Binding a BTP mess XML sche in the SO message): string, con as specific Mapping a used. BTP mess applicatio the immed An "empt btp messa	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the ema defined in this document shall be used- <u>The</u> BTP XML messages are embedd AP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP : hence the encodingStyle attribute need not be set or can be set to an empty form to the rules of the Section 5 (of the SOAP 1.1 specification) SOAP Encoding ed by the URI: "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/". for BTP messages (unrelated): The "request/response exploitation" rules shall b sages sent on an HTTP request or HTTP response which is not carrying an n message, the messages are contained in a single btp:messages element which is diate child element of the SOAP Body element. ty carrier protocol response" sent after receiving an HTTP request containing a
Binding a BTP mess XML sche in the SO2 message): string, com as specific Mapping a used. BTP mess applicatio the immed An "empt btp:messa reply at th	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the ema defined in this document shall be used- <u>The</u> BTP XML messages are embedd AP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP : hence the encodingStyle attribute need not be set or can be set to an empty form to the rules of the Section 5 (of the SOAP 1.1 specification) SOAP Encoding ed by the URI: "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/". for BTP messages (unrelated): The "request/response exploitation" rules shall b sages sent on an HTTP request or HTTP response which is not carrying an in message, the messages are contained in a single btp:messages element which is diate child element of the SOAP Body element. ty carrier protocol response" sent after receiving an HTTP request containing a ages element in the SOAP Body and the implementation BTP actor chooses just to
Binding a BTP mess XML sche in the SOA message): string. com as specific Mapping f used. BTP mess application the immed An "empt btp:messa reply at th carrier pro	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. Sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the ema defined in this document shall be used- <u>The</u> BTP <u>XML</u> messages <u>are embedd</u> <u>AP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP</u> : hence the encodingStyle attribute need not be set or can be set to an empty form to the rules of the Section 5 (of the SOAP 1.1 specification) SOAP Encoding ed by the URI: "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/". for BTP messages (unrelated): <u>The "request/response exploitation" rules shall b</u> sages sent on an HTTP request or HTTP response which is not carrying an n message, the messages are contained in a single btp:messages element which is diate child element of the SOAP Body element. ty carrier protocol response" sent after receiving an HTTP request containing a ages element in the SOAP Body and the implementation BTP actor chooses just to be lower level (and when the request/response exploitation rules allow an empty
Binding a BTP mess XML sche in the SOA message): string, con as specific Mapping f used. BTP mess application the immed An "empt btp messa reply at the carrier pro-	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. Sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the ema defined in this document shall be used- <u>The BTP XML messages are embedd</u> <u>AP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP</u> : hence the encodingStyle attribute need not be set or can be set to an empty form to the rules of the Section 5 (of the SOAP 1.1 specification) SOAP Encoding ed by the URI: "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/". for BTP messages (unrelated): <u>The "request/response exploitation" rules shall b</u> sages sent on an HTTP request or HTTP response which is not carrying an n message, the messages are contained in a single btp:messages element which is diate child element of the SOAP Body element. ty carrier protocol response" sent after receiving an HTTP request containing a ages element in the SOAP Body and the implementation BTP actor chooses just to ne lower level (and when the request/response exploitation rules allow an empty protocol response), shall be any of:
Binding BTP mess XML sche in the SO, message): string, con as specific Mapping to used. BTP mess application the immed btp messa reply at the carrier pro- a) b	address format: shall be a URL, of type HTTP. sage representation: The string representation of the XML, as specified in the ema defined in this document shall be used- <u>The BTP XML</u> messages are embedd AP message without the use of any specific encoding rules (literal style SOAP ; hence the encodingStyle attribute need not be set or can be set to an empty form to the rules of the Section 5 (of the SOAP 1.1 specification) SOAP Encoding ed by the URI: "http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/". for BTP messages (unrelated): The "request/response exploitation" rules shall b sages sent on an HTTP request or HTTP response which is not carrying an n message, the messages are contained in a single btp:messages element which is diate child element of the SOAP Body element. ty carrier protocol response" sent after receiving an HTTP request containing a uges element in the SOAP Body and the implementation BTP actor chooses just to be lower level (and when the request/response exploitation rules allow an empty protocol response), shall be any of:) an empty HTTP response

Page 128 of 151

4496	
4497	The receiver (the initial sender of the HTTP request) shall treat these in the same way - they
4498	have no effect on the BTP sequence (other than indicating that the earlier sending did not
4499 4500	cause a communication failure.)
4500 4501	If no application message is being sent at the same time, BTP messages shall be contained in
4502	a btp:messages element which shall be an immediate child element of the SOAP-Body. There
4503	shall be precisely one btp:messages element. Any number of BTP messages with the same
4504	binding address in their target address may be carried in the same btp:messages element.
4505	
4506	If an application message is being sent at the same time, the mapping for related messages
4507	shall be used, as if the BTP messages were related to the application message. (There is no
4508 4509	ambiguity in whether the BTP messages are related, because only CONTEXT <u>and ENROL</u> can be related to an application message.)
4510	ean be related to an application message.)
4511	Mapping for BTP messages related to application messages: All BTP messages sent with
4512	an application message, whether related to the application message or not, shall be sent in a
4513	single btp:messages element in the SOAP_Header. There shall be precisely one btp:messages
4514	element in the SOAP_Header.
4515	
4516	The "request/response exploitation" rules shall apply to the BTP messages carried in the
4517 4518	SOAP Header, as if they had been carried in a SOAP Body, unrelated to an application message, sent to the same binding address.
4310	message, sent to the same offiding address.
4519	Note – The application protocol itself (which is using the SOAP Body) may
4520	use the SOAP RPC or document approach – this is determined by the
4521	application.
4500	
4522 4523	Only CONTEXT and ENROL messages are related (&) to application messages. If there is only one CONTEXT or one ENROL message present in the SOAP Header, it is assumed to
4525 4524	be related to the whole of the application message in the SOAP Body. If there are multiple
4525	CONTEXT or ENROL messages, any relation of these BTP messages shall be indicated by
4526	application specific means.
4527	
4528	Note 1 – An application protocol could use references to the ID values of the
4529 4520	BTP messages to indicate relation between BTP CONTEXT or ENROL
4530	messages and the application message.
4531	Note 2 However indicated, what the relatedness means, or even whether it
4532	has any significance at all, is a matter for the application.
1522	
4533 4534	Implicit messages: A SOAP foultFAULT, or other communication failure received in
4535 4535	response to a SOAP request that had a CONTEXT in the SOAP Header shall be treated as if
4536	a CONTEXT_REPLY/repudiated had been received. See also the discussion under "other"
4537	about the SOAP mustUnderstand attribute.
4538	

Page 129 of 151

4539	Faults: A SOAP fault FAULT or other communication failure shall be treated as	
4540	FAULT/communication-failure.	
4541		
4542	Relationship to other bindings: A BTP address for Superior or Inferior that has the binding	
4543	string "soap-http-1" is considered to match one that has the binding string "soap-attachments-	
4544	http-1" if the binding address and additional information fields match.	
4545	http-1 if the officing address and additional information nerds match.	
	Limitations on DTD use as	
4546	Limitations on BTP use: None	
4547		
4548	Other: The SOAP BTP binding does not make use of SOAPAction HTTP header or actor	
4549	attribute. The SOAPAction HTTP header is left to be application specific when there are	
4550	application messages in the SOAP_Body, as an already existing web service that is being	
4551	upgraded to use BTP might have already made use of SOAPAction. The SOAPAction HTTP	
4552	header shall be omitted when the SOAP message carries only BTP messages in the SOAP	
4553	Body.	
4554		
4555	The SOAP mustUnderstand attribute, when used on the btp:messages containing a the BTP	
4556		
	CONTEXT, ensures that the <u>receiver (server</u> (as a whole) <u>supports BTP sufficiently to</u>	
4557	determines whether any enrolments are necessary and replies with CONTEXT_REPLY as	
4558	appropriate . The sender of the CONTEXT (and related application message) can use this to	
4559	ensure that the application work is performed as part of the business transaction, assuming the	
4560	receiver's SOAP implementation supports the mustUnderstand attribute. If mustUnderstand if	
4561	false, a server-receiver can ignore the CONTEXT (if BTP is not supported there), and no	
4562	<u>CONTEXT REPLY will be returned</u> It is a local implementation or configuration option on	
4563	the sender (client) side whether the absence of a CONTEXT_REPLY is assumed to be	
4564	equivalent to a-CONTEXT_REPLY/ok (and the business transaction allowed to proceed to	
4565	confirmation). is assumed to be implicit in the HTTP response in such a case. (If no	
4566	CONTEXT_REPLY/ok is assumed, it will be impossible for the business transaction to	
4567	confirm) .	
4568		
4569	Note – some SOAP implementations may not support the mustUnderstand	
4570	attribute sufficiently to enforce these requirements. If using such an	
4571	implementation on the service side, it may be necessary to assume an	
4572	CONTEXT REPLY/ok.	
4372	CONTEXT_REFET/0K.	
4570		
4573		
4574	Example scenario using SOAP binding	
4575		
4576	The example below shows an application request with CONTEXT message sent from	
4577	client.example.com (which includes the Superior) to services.example.com (Service).	
4578	-	
4579		
4580	<soap:envelope< td=""><td></td></soap:envelope<>	
4581	<pre>xmlns:soap="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"</pre>	
4582	soap _env: encodingStyle="	
4583	<pre>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/"></pre>	
4584		

Page 130 of 151

4585 4586	<soap:header></soap:header>
4587	<pre><btp:messages xmlns:btp="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml"></btp:messages></pre>
4588	<pre><btp:context_superior-type="atom"></btp:context_superior-type="atom"></pre>
4589	 btp:superior-address>
4590	<pre><btp:binding>soap-http-1</btp:binding></pre>
4591	 binding-
4592	address>http://client.example.com/soaphandler
4593	address>
4594	<pre><btp:additional-information>btpengine</btp:additional-information></pre>
4595	information>
4596	
4597	<pre><btp:superior-identifier>1001</btp:superior-identifier></pre>
4598	
4598	<pre><btp:qualifiers></btp:qualifiers></pre>
	<pre></pre>
4600	<pre>xmlns:btpq="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:qualifiers">1800</pre>
4601	ion-timelimit>
4602	
4603	
4604	
4605	
4606	
4607	
4608	<soap:body></soap:body>
4609	
4610	<nsl:ordergoods< td=""></nsl:ordergoods<>
4611	
4612	<pre>xmlns:ns1="http://example.com/2001/Services/xyzgoods"></pre>
	<custid>ABC8329045</custid>
4613	<itemid>224352</itemid>
4614	<quantity>5</quantity>
4615	
4616	
4617	
4618	
4619	
4620	
4621	
4622	The example below shows CONTEXT_REPLY and a related (and therefore contained)
4623	ENROL message sent from services.example.com to client.example.com, in reply to the
4624	previous message. There is no application response, so the BTP messages are in the SOAP
4625	Body. The ENROL message does not contain the target-additional information, since the
4626	grouping rules for CONTEXT_REPLY & ENROL omit the target address (the receiver of
4627	this example remembers the superior address from the original CONTEXT)
4628	
4629	
4629 4630	<pre><soap:envelope #<="" acers="" achemea.wmlacers.org="" onvelope="" pre="" wmlacers.uptre:=""></soap:envelope></pre>
	<pre>xmlns:soap="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"</pre>
4631	soap-
4632	env:encodingStyle="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/">
4633	
4634	<soap:header></soap:header>
4635	
4636	

Page 131 of 151

4637	<soap:body></soap:body>
4638	
4639	<pre><btp:messages xmlns:btp="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml"></btp:messages></pre>
4640	<pre><btp:relatedgroup></btp:relatedgroup></pre>
4641	<pre> <btp:context-reply></btp:context-reply></pre>
4642	<pre><btp:superior-address></btp:superior-address></pre>
4643	<pre><btp:binding>soap-http-1</btp:binding></pre>
4644	<pre> <btp:binding-address></btp:binding-address></pre>
4645	http://client.example.com/soaphandler
4646	
4647	<pre><btp:additional-information></btp:additional-information></pre>
4648	btpengine
4649	
4650	
4651	<pre><btp:superior-identifier>1001</btp:superior-identifier></pre>
4652	<completion-status>related</completion-status>
4653	
4654	
4655	<pre><btp:enrol reply-requested="false"></btp:enrol></pre>
4656	<pre><btp:target-additional-information></btp:target-additional-information></pre>
4657	
4658	<pre></pre>
4659	<pre></pre>
4660	1001
4661	
4662	<pre><btp:inferior-address></btp:inferior-address></pre>
4663	<pre><btp:binding>soap-http-1</btp:binding></pre>
4664	<pre><btp:binding-address></btp:binding-address></pre>
4665	http://services.example.com/soaphandler
4666	
4667	
4668	<pre><btp:inferior-identifier></btp:inferior-identifier></pre>
4669	AAAB
4670	
4671	
4672	
4673	context_reply <u>relatedgroup</u> >
4674	
4675	
4676	
4677	
4678	
4679	
4680	
4681	
4682	
4683	SOAP + Attachments Binding
4684	
4685	This binding describes how BTP messages will be carried using SOAP as in the SOAP
4686	Messages with Attachments specification. It is a superset of the Basic SOAP binding, soap-
4687	http-1. The two bindings only differ when application messages are sent.
4688	
1000	

Page 132 of 151

4689	Binding name: soap-attachments-http-1	
4690	Entering nemo, soup attachments http://	
4691	Binding address format: as for soap-http-1	
4692		
4693	BTP message representation: As for soap-http-1	
4694		
4695	Mapping for BTP messages (unrelated): As for "soap-http-1", except the SOAP Envelope	
4696	containing the SOAP_Body containing the BTP messages shall be in a MIME body part, as	
4697	specified in <u>SOAP Messages with Attachments</u> specification. If an application message is	
4698	being sent at the same time, the mapping for related messages for this binding shall be used,	
4699	as if the BTP messages were related to the application message(s).	
4700		
4701	Mapping for BTP messages related to application messages: MIME packaging shall be	
4702	used. One of the MIME multipart/related parts shall contain a SOAP_Envelope, whose SOAP	
4703	Headers element shall contain precisely one btp:messages element, containing any BTP	
4704	messages. Any BTP CONTEXT in the btp:messages is considered to be related to the	
4705	application message(s) in the SOAP_Body, and to also any of the MIME parts referenced	
4706	from the SOAP_:Body (using the "href" attribute).	
4707		
4708	Implicit messages: As for soap-http-1.	
4709		
4710	Faults: As for soap-http-1.	
4711		
4712	Relationship to other bindings: A BTP address for Superior or Inferior that has the binding	
4713	string "soap-http-1" is considered to match one that has the binding string "soap-	
4714	attachements-http-1" if the binding address and additional information fields match.	
4715		
4716	Limitations on BTP use: None	
4717		
4718 4719	Other: As for soap-http-1	
4719	Evennle using SOAD + Attachments hinding	
4720 4721	Example using SOAP + Attachments binding	
4722	MIME-Version: 1.0	
4723	Content-Type: Multipart/Related; boundary=MIME_boundary;	
4724	<pre>type=text/xml;</pre>	
4725	start="someID"	
4726 4727	MTME boundary	
4727	MIME_boundary Content-Type: text/xml; charset=UTF-8	
4729	Content-ID: someID	
4730		
4731	xml version='1.0' ?	
4732 4733	<soap:envelope< td=""></soap:envelope<>	
4733	<pre>xmlns:soap="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" soap-</pre>	
4735	env:encodingStyle="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/">	
4736		

Page 133 of 151

4737 4738	<soap:header></soap:header>
4739	<pre><btp:messages xmlns:btp="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml"></btp:messages></pre>
4740	
4741	<pre><btp:context superior-type="atom"></btp:context></pre>
	<pre> <btp:superior-address></btp:superior-address></pre>
4742	<btp:binding>soap-http-1</btp:binding>
4743	 btp:binding-address>
4744	http://client.example.com/soaphandler
4745	binding-address>
4746	
4747	<pre><btp:superior-identifier>1001</btp:superior-identifier></pre>
4748	
4749	
4750	
4751	
4752	() Boup includer?
4753	coop Podus
	<soap:body></soap:body>
4754	<pre><ordergoods href="cid:anotherID"></ordergoods></pre>
4755	
4756	
4757	
4758	
4759	MIME_boundary
4760	Content-Type: text/xml
4761	Content-ID: anotherID
4762	
4763	<nsl:ordergoods< td=""></nsl:ordergoods<>
4764	<pre>xmlns:ns1="http://example.com/2001/Services/xyzgoods"></pre>
4765	<pre><custid>ABC8329045</custid></pre>
4766	<itemid>224352</itemid>
4767	<quantity>5</quantity>
4768	
4769	
4770	
4771	MTME boundary
4772	MIME_boundary
4773	
4774	XML Schema for SOAP Bindings
4775	
4776	xml version="1.0"?
4777	
4778	<pre><schema <="" pre="" targetnamespace="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml" xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"></schema></pre>
4779	<pre>xmlns:tns="urn:oasis:names:tc:BTP:xml"></pre>
4780	
4781	<complextype name="qualifier_type"></complextype>
4782	<simplecontent></simplecontent>
4783	<pre><extension base="string"></extension></pre>
4784	<attribute name="must-be-understood" type="boolean"></attribute>
4785	<attribute name="to-be-propagated" type="boolean"></attribute>
4786	
4787	
4788	

Page 134 of 151

```
4789
           <element name="qualifier" type="tns:qualifier_type"/>
4790
           <element name="qualifiers">
4791
               <complexType>
4792
                   <sequence>
4793
                        <element ref="tns:qualifier" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4794
                   </sequence>
4795
               </complexType>
4796
           </element>
4797
4798
           <complexType name="address">
4799
               <sequence>
4800
                   <element name="binding-name" type="string"/>
4801
                   <element name="binding-address" type="string"/>
4802
                   <element name="additional-information" type="string"</pre>
4803
      minOccurs="0"/>
4804
               </sequence>
4805
           </complexType>
4806
4807
           <simpleType name="identifier">
4808
             <restriction base="string">
4809
              <pattern value="([0-9,A-Z])*"/>
4810
             </restriction>
4811
           </simpleType>
4812
4813
           <simpleType name="superior-type">
4814
               <restriction base="string">
4815
                   <enumeration value="cohesion"/>
4816
                   <enumeration value="atom"/>
4817
               </restriction>
4818
           </simpleType>
4819
4820
           <simpleType name="transaction-type">
4821
               <restriction base="string">
4822
                   <enumeration value="cohesion"/>
4823
                   <enumeration value="atom"/>
4824
               </restriction>
4825
           </simpleType>
4826
4827
4828
           <element name="context">
4829
               <complexType>
4830
                   <sequence>
4831
                        <element name="superior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4832
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4833
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4834
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4835
                   </sequence>
4836
                   <attribute name="id" type="ID" use="optional"/>
4837
                   <attribute name="superior-type" type="tns:superior-type"</pre>
4838
      use="required"/>
4839
               </complexType>
4840
           </element>
4841
```

Page 135 of 151

```
4842
           <element name="context-reply">
4843
               <complexType>
4844
                    <sequence>
4845
                        <element name="superior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4846
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4847
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4848
                        <element name="completion-status">
4849
                            <simpleType>
4850
                                 <restriction base="string">
4851
                                     <enumeration value="completed"/>
4852
                                     <enumeration value="related"/>
4853
                                     <enumeration value="repudiated"/>
4854
                                 </restriction>
4855
                            </simpleType>
4856
                        </element>
4857
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4858
                    </sequence>
4859
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4860
                    <attribute name="superior-type" type="tns:superior-type"</pre>
4861
       use="required"/>
4862
               </complexType>
4863
           </element>
4864
4865
           <element name="begin">
4866
               <complexType>
4867
                    <sequence>
4868
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4869
      type="string"/>
4870
                        <element name="reply-address" type="tns:address"/>
4871
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4872
                    </sequence>
4873
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4874
                    <attribute name="transaction-type" type="tns:superior-type"</pre>
4875
      use="required"/>
4876
               </complexType>
4877
           </element>
4878
4879
           <element name="begun">
4880
               <complexType>
4881
                    <sequence>
4882
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4883
       type="string"/>
4884
                        <element name="decider-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4885
      minOccurs="0"/>
4886
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
4887
       type="tns:identifier" minOccurs="0"/>
4888
                        <element name="inferior-handle" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
4889
      minOccurs="0"/>
4890
                        <element name="inferior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4891
      minOccurs="0"/>
4892
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4893
                    </sequence>
4894
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
```

Page 136 of 151

```
4895
                   <attribute name="transaction-type" type="tns:superior-type"
4896
      use="required"/>
4897
               </complexType>
4898
           </element>
4899
4900
           <element name="enrol">
4901
               <complexType>
4902
                   <sequence>
4903
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4904
      type="string"/>
4905
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4906
                        <element name="reply-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4907
      minOccurs="0"/>
4908
                        <element name="inferior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4909
      minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4910
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4911
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4912
                   </sequence>
4913
                   <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4914
                   <attribute name="reply-requested" type="boolean"/>
4915
               </complexType>
4916
           </element>
4917
4918
4919
           <element name="enrolled">
4920
               <complexType>
4921
                   <sequence>
4922
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4923
      type="string"/>
4924
                       <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4925
                        <element name="inferior-handle" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
4926
      minOccurs="0"/>
4927
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4928
                   </sequence>
4929
                   <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4930
               </complexType>
4931
           </element>
4932
4933
           <element name="resign">
4934
               <complexType>
4935
                   <sequence>
4936
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4937
      type="string"/>
4938
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4939
                        <element name="inferior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4940
      minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4941
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4942
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4943
                   </sequence>
4944
                   <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4945
                   <attribute name="response-requested" type="boolean"/>
4946
               </complexType>
4947
           </element>
```

Page 137 of 151

```
4948
4949
           <element name="resigned">
4950
               <complexType>
4951
                    <sequence>
4952
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4953
      type="string"/>
4954
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4955
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4956
                   </sequence>
4957
                   <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4958
               </complexType>
4959
           </element>
4960
4961
           <element name="prepare">
4962
               <complexType>
4963
                   <sequence>
4964
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4965
      type="string"/>
4966
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
4967
      minOccurs="0"/>
4968
                        <element name="reply-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4969
      minOccurs="0"/>
4970
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
4971
      type="tns:identifier" minOccurs="0"/>
4972
                        <element name="inferiors-list" minOccurs="0">
4973
                            <complexType>
4974
                                <sequence>
4975
                                     <element name="inferior-handle"</pre>
4976
      type="tns:identifier" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4977
                                </sequence>
4978
                            </complexType>
4979
                        </element>
4980
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4981
                   </sequence>
                   <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4982
4983
               </complexType>
4984
           </element>
4985
4986
           <element name="prepared">
4987
               <complexType>
4988
                   <sequence>
4989
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
4990
      type="string"/>
4991
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4992
                        <element name="inferior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
4993
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
4994
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
4995
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
4996
                   </sequence>
4997
                   <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
4998
                   <attribute name="default-is-cancel" type="boolean"/>
4999
               </complexType>
5000
           </element>
```

Page 138 of 151

```
5001
5002
           <element name="confirm">
5003
                <complexType>
5004
                    <sequence>
5005
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
5006
       type="string"/>
5007
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
5008
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
5009
                    </sequence>
5010
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
5011
                </complexType>
5012
           </element>
5013
5014
           <element name="confirmed">
5015
                <complexType>
5016
                    <sequence>
5017
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
5018
       type="string"/>
5019
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
5020
                        <element name="inferior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
5021
      minOccurs="0"/>
5022
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
      minOccurs="0"/>
5023
5024
                        <element name="decider-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
5025
      minOccurs="0"/>
5026
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
5027
       type="tns:identifier" minOccurs="0"/>
5028
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
5029
                    </sequence>
5030
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
5031
                    <attribute name="confirmed-received" type="boolean"/>
5032
               </complexType>
5033
           </element>
5034
5035
           <element name="cancel">
5036
               <complexType>
5037
                    <sequence>
5038
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
5039
      type="string"/>
5040
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
5041
      minOccurs="0"/>
5042
                        <element name="reply-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
5043
      minOccurs="0"/>
5044
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
5045
       type="tns:identifier" minOccurs="0"/>
5046
                        <element name="decider-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
5047
      minOccurs="0"/>
5048
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
5049
       type="tns:identifier" minOccurs="0"/>
5050
                        <element name="inferiors-list" minOccurs="0">
5051
                             <complexType>
5052
                                 <sequence>
```

Page 139 of 151

```
5053
                                     <element name="inferior-handle"</pre>
5054
       type="tns:identifier" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
5055
                                 </sequence>
5056
                            </complexType>
5057
                        </element>
5058
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
5059
                    </sequence>
5060
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
5061
               </complexType>
5062
           </element>
5063
5064
           <element name="cancelled">
5065
               <complexType>
5066
                    <sequence>
5067
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
5068
       type="string"/>
5069
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
5070
                        <element name="inferior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
5071
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
5072
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
5073
      minOccurs="0"/>
5074
                        <element name="decider-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
      minOccurs="0"/>
5075
5076
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
5077
       type="tns:identifier" minOccurs="0"/>
5078
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
5079
                    </sequence>
5080
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
5081
               </complexType>
5082
           </element>
5083
5084
           <element name="hazard">
5085
               <complexType>
5086
                    <sequence>
5087
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
5088
       type="string"/>
5089
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
5090
                        <element name="inferior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
5091
       maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
5092
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
5093
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
5094
                    </sequence>
5095
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
5096
               </complexType>
5097
           </element>
5098
5099
           <element name="contradiction">
5100
               <complexType>
5101
                    <sequence>
5102
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
5103
       type="string"/>
5104
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
5105
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
```

Page 140 of 151

```
5106
                   </sequence>
5107
                   <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
5108
               </complexType>
5109
           </element>
5110
5111
           <element name="superior-state">
5112
               <complexType>
5113
                   <sequence>
5114
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
5115
      type="string"/>
5116
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
5117
                        <element name="status">
5118
                            <simpleType>
5119
                                <restriction base="string">
5120
                                     <enumeration value="active"/>
5121
                                     <enumeration value="prepared-received"/>
5122
                                     <enumeration value="inaccessible"/>
5123
                                     <enumeration value="unknown"/>
5124
                                </restriction>
5125
                            </simpleType>
5126
                        </element>
5127
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
5128
                   </sequence>
5129
                   <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
5130
                   <attribute name="reply-requested" type="boolean"/>
5131
               </complexType>
5132
           </element>
5133
5134
           <element name="inferior-state">
5135
               <complexType>
5136
                   <sequence>
5137
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
5138
      type="string"/>
5139
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
5140
                        <element name="inferior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
5141
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
5142
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
5143
                        <element name="status">
5144
                            <simpleType>
5145
                                <restriction base="string">
5146
                                     <enumeration value="active"/>
5147
                                     <enumeration value="prepared-received"/>
5148
                                     <enumeration value="inaccessible"/>
5149
                                     <enumeration value="unknown"/>
5150
                                </restriction>
5151
                            </simpleType>
5152
                        </element>
5153
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
5154
                   </sequence>
5155
                   <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
5156
                   <attribute name="reply-requested" type="boolean"/>
5157
               </complexType>
5158
           </element>
```

Page 141 of 151

```
5159
5160
           <element name="confirm-one-phase">
5161
               <complexType>
5162
                    <sequence>
5163
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
5164
      type="string"/>
5165
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
5166
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
5167
                    </sequence>
5168
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
5169
                    <attribute name="report-hazard" type="boolean"/>
5170
               </complexType>
5171
           </element>
5172
5173
           <element name="request-confirm">
5174
               <complexType>
5175
                    <sequence>
5176
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
5177
      type="string"/>
5178
                        <element name="reply-address" type="tns:address"/>
5179
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
5180
      type="tns:identifier"/>
5181
                        <element name="inferiors-list" minOccurs="0">
5182
                            <complexType>
5183
                                 <sequence>
5184
                                     <element name="inferior-handle"</pre>
5185
      type="tns:identifier" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
5186
                                 </sequence>
5187
                            </complexType>
5188
                        </element>
5189
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
5190
                    </sequence>
5191
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
5192
                    <attribute name="report-hazard" type="boolean"/>
5193
               </complexType>
5194
           </element>
5195
5196
           <element name="request-statuses">
5197
               <complexType>
5198
                    <sequence>
5199
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
5200
      type="string"/>
5201
                        <element name="reply-address" type="tns:address"/>
5202
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
5203
      type="tns:identifier"/>
5204
                        <element name="inferiors-list" minOccurs="0">
5205
                            <complexType>
5206
                                 <sequence>
5207
                                     <element name="inferior-handle"</pre>
5208
      type="tns:identifier" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
5209
                                 </sequence>
5210
                            </complexType>
5211
                        </element>
```

Page 142 of 151

```
5212
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
5213
                   </sequence>
5214
                   <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
5215
               </complexType>
5216
           </element>
5217
5218
           <element name="inferior-statuses">
5219
               <complexType>
5220
                   <sequence>
5221
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
5222
      type="string"/>
5223
                        <element name="decider-address" type="tns:address"/>
5224
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
5225
      type="tns:identifier"/>
5226
                        <element name="status-list">
5227
                          <complexType>
5228
                            <sequence>
5229
                              <element name="status-item" maxOccurs="unbounded">
5230
                            <complexType>
5231
                              <sequence>
5232
                                <element name="inferior-handle"</pre>
5233
      type="tns:identifier"/>
5234
                                <element name="status">
5235
                                  <simpleType>
5236
                                <restriction base="string">
5237
                                    <enumeration value="active"/>
5238
                                    <enumeration value="resigned"/>
5239
                                    <enumeration value="preparing"/>
5240
                                    <enumeration value="prepared"/>
5241
                                    <enumeration value="autonomously-confirmed"/>
5242
                                    <enumeration value="autonomously-cancelled"/>
5243
                                    <enumeration value="confirming"/>
5244
                                    <enumeration value="confirmed"/>
5245
                                     <enumeration value="cancelling"/>
5246
                                    <enumeration value="cancelled"/>
5247
                                     <enumeration value="cancel-contradiction"/>
5248
                                     <enumeration value="confirm-contradiction"/>
5249
                                     <enumeration value="hazard"/>
5250
                                </restriction>
5251
                                   </simpleType>
5252
                                </element>
5253
                                <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
5254
                              </sequence>
5255
                            </complexType>
5256
                              </element>
5257
                            </sequence>
5258
                          </complexType>
5259
                        </element>
5260
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
5261
                   </sequence>
5262
                   <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
5263
               </complexType>
5264
           </element>
```

Page 143 of 151

```
5265
5266
           <element name="request-status">
5267
               <complexType>
5268
                    <sequence>
5269
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
5270
      type="string"/>
5271
                        <element name="reply-address" type="tns:address"/>
5272
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
5273
      minOccurs="0"/>
5274
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
5275
      type="tns:identifier" minOccurs="0"/>
5276
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
5277
                    </sequence>
5278
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
5279
               </complexType>
5280
           </element>
5281
5282
           <element name="status">
5283
               <complexType>
5284
                    <sequence>
5285
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
5286
      type="string"/>
5287
                        <element name="inferior-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
5288
      minOccurs="0"/>
5289
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
5290
      minOccurs="0"/>
5291
                        <element name="decider-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
5292
      minOccurs="0"/>
5293
                        <element name="transaction-identifier"</pre>
5294
      type="tns:identifier" minOccurs="0"/>
5295
                        <element name="status-value">
5296
                              <simpleType>
5297
                            <restriction base="string">
5298
                                 <enumeration value="created"/>
5299
                                 <enumeration value="enrolling"/>
5300
                                 <enumeration value="active"/>
5301
                                 <enumeration value="resigning"/>
5302
                                 <enumeration value="resigned"/>
5303
                                 <enumeration value="preparing"/>
5304
                                 <enumeration value="prepared"/>
5305
                                 <enumeration value="confirming"/>
5306
                                 <enumeration value="confirmed"/>
5307
                                 <enumeration value="cancelling"/>
5308
                                 <enumeration value="cancelled"/>
5309
                                 <enumeration value="cancel-contradiction"/>
5310
                                 <enumeration value="confirm-contradiction"/>
5311
                                 <enumeration value="hazard"/>
5312
                                 <enumeration value="contradicted"/>
5313
                                 <enumeration value="unknown"/>
5314
                                 <enumeration value="inaccessible"/>
5315
                            </restriction>
5316
                              </simpleType>
5317
                        </element>
```

Page 144 of 151

```
5318
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
5319
                    </sequence>
5320
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
5321
               </complexType>
5322
           </element>
5323
5324
           <element name="redirect">
5325
               <complexType>
5326
                    <sequence>
5327
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
5328
       type="string"/>
5329
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
5330
      minOccurs="0"/>
5331
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"/>
5332
                        <element name="old-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
5333
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
5334
                        <element name="new-address" type="tns:address"</pre>
5335
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
5336
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
5337
                    </sequence>
5338
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
5339
               </complexType>
5340
           </element>
5341
5342
           <element name="fault">
5343
               <complexType>
5344
                    <sequence>
5345
                        <element name="target-additional-information"</pre>
5346
      type="string"/>
5347
                        <element name="superior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
5348
      minOccurs="0"/>
5349
                        <element name="inferior-identifier" type="tns:identifier"</pre>
5350
      minOccurs="0"/>
5351
                        <element name="fault-type" type="string"/>
5352
                        <element name="fault-data" type="anyType" minOccurs="0"/>
5353
                        <element ref="tns:qualifiers" minOccurs="0"/>
5354
                    </sequence>
5355
                    <attribute name="id" type="ID"/>
5356
               </complexType>
5357
           </element>
5358
5359
       </schema>
5360
```

5360 5361 Conformance 5362 5363 5364 A BTP implementation need not implement all aspects of the protocol to be useful. The level 5365 of conformance of an implementation is defined by which roles it can support using the specified messages and carrier protocol bindings for interoperation with other 5366 5367 implementations. 5368 5369 A partially conformant implementation may implement some roles in a non-interoperable way, giving that implementation's users comparable proprietary functionality. 5370 5371 The following Roles and Role Groups are used to define conformance: 5372 5373 **Role Group** Role Initiator/Terminator Initiator Terminator **Cohesive Hub** Factory Composer (as Decider and Superior) Coordinator (as Decider and Superior) Sub-composer Sub-coordinator Atomic Hub Factory Coordinator Sub-coordinator **Cohesive Superior** Composer (as Superior only) Sub-Composer Coordinator (as Superior only) Sub-coordinator

Atomic SuperiorCoordinator (as Superior only))Sub-coordinator

Inferior

OASIS BTP*Draft* Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Participant

Page 146 of 151

Enroller

An implementation may support one or more Role Groups. The following combinations are
defined as commonly expected conformance profiles, although other combinations or
selections are equally possible.

Conformance Profile	Role Groups
Participant Only	Participant
Atomic	Atomic Superior Participant
Cohesive	Full Superior Participant
Atomic Coordination Hub	Initiator/Terminator Atomic Coordination Hub Participant
Cohesive Coordination Hub	Initiator/Terminator Cohesive Coordination Hub Participant

5379 5380

5374

5381 BTP has several features, such as optional parameters, that allow alternative implementation 5382 architectures. Implementations should pay particular attention to avoid assuming their peers 5383 have made the same implementation options as they have (e.g. an implementation that always 5384 sends ENROL with the same inferior address and with the reply address absent (because the 5385 Inferior in all transactions are dealt with by the same addressable entity), must not assume 5386 that the same is true of received ENROLs)

5387 5388

5388 Part 3. Appendices

5389

5390 5391 These terms seem to be all either not used, or effectively defined elsewhere

5392 A. Glossary

5393

Message	A datum which is produced and then consumed.
Sender	The producer of a message.
Receiver	The consumer of a message.
Transmission	The passage of a message from a sender to a receiver.
Endpoint	A sender or receiver.
Address	An identifier for an endpoint.
Carrier Protocol	A protocol which defines how transmissions occur.
Carrier Protocol Address	The address of an endpoint for a particular carrier protocol.
(CPA)	
Business Transaction Protocol Address (BTPA)	A compound address consisting of a mandatory <i>carrier protocol address</i> and an optional opaque suffix.
	PRF - suffix ? I've used "additional information"
Actor	An entity which executes procedures, a software agent.
Application	An actor which uses the Business Transaction Protocol.
Application Message	A message produced by an application and consumed by an application.
Application Endpoint	An endpoint of an application message.

OASIS BTPDraft Specification 0.9.0.4, 12 January 2002

Page 148 of 151

Operation	A procedure which is started by a receiver when a message arrives at it.
Application Operation	An operation which is started when an application message arrives.
Contract	Any rule, agreement or promise which constrains an actor's behaviour and is known to any other actor, and upon which any other knowing actor may rely.
Appropriate	In accordance with a pertinent contract.
Inappropriate	In violation of a pertinent contract.
Service	An actor, which on receipt of an application messages, may start an appropriate application operation. For example, a process which advertises an interface allowing defined RPCs to be invoked by a remote client.
Client	An actor which sends application messages to services.
Effect	The changes induced by the incomplete or complete processing of a set of procedures by an actor, which are observable by another contemporary or future actor, and which are made in conformance with a contract known to any such observer. This contract must state the countereffect of the effect, and is known as the countereffect contract. An effect is Completed when the change-inducing processing of the set of procedures is finished. [Need an indirect or consequential damage exclusion clause] PRF - Sentence about countereffect contract doesn't fit well
Ineffectual	Describes a set of procedures which has no effect.
Countereffect	An appropriate effect intended to counteract a prior effect.

Page 149 of 151

Countereffect Contract	The contract which governs the relationship between the effect and the countereffect of a procedure. In the absence of any other overriding contracts the countereffect contract is the promise that "The Countereffect will attempt so far as is possible to reverse or cancel the Effect such that an observer (on completion of the Countereffect) is unaware that the Effect ever occurred, but this attempt cannot be guaranteed to succeed".
Cancel	Process a countereffect for the current effect of a set of procedures.
Confirm	Ensure that the effect of a set of procedures is completed.
Prepare	Ensure that of a set of procedures is capable of being successfully instructed to cancel or to confirm.
Outcome	A decision to either cancel or confirm.
Participant	A set of procedures which is capable of receiving instructions from a coordinator to prepare, cancel and confirm. A participant must also have a BTPA to which these instructions will be delivered, in the form of BTP messages. A participant is identified by a participant identifier.
Inferior Identifier	An identifier assigned to an Inferior which is unique within the scope of an Address-as-Inferior.
Atomic Business Transaction or Atom	A set of participants (which may have only one member), all of which will receive instructions that will result in a homogeneous outcome. (Transitively, a set of operations, whose effect is capable of countereffect.) An atom is identified by an atom identifier.
Atom Identifier	A globally unique identifier assigned to an atom. <i>PRF – abs msgs define as unambiguous</i> <i>in scope of its address-as-superior, I</i> <i>think.</i>

Page 150 of 151

Coordinator	An actor which decides the outcome of a single atom, and has a lifetime which is coincident with that of the atom. A coordinator can issue instructions to a participant to prepare, cancel and confirm. These instructions take the form of BTP messages. A coordinator is identified by its atom's atom identifier. A coordinator must also have a BTPA to which participants can send BTP messages.
Address-as-Superior	The address used to communicate with an actor playing the role of an Superior
Address-æ-Composer	The address used to communicate with a Composer by an application actor that controls its resolution. The messages that might be sent to or received from this endpoint are undefined.
Address-as-Inferior	The address used to communicate with an actor playing the role of an Inferior.
Identity-as-Superior	The combination of Superior Identifier and Address-as-Superior of a given Superior.
Identity-as-Inferior	The combination of Inferior Identifier and Address-as-Inferior of a given Inferior.

5394